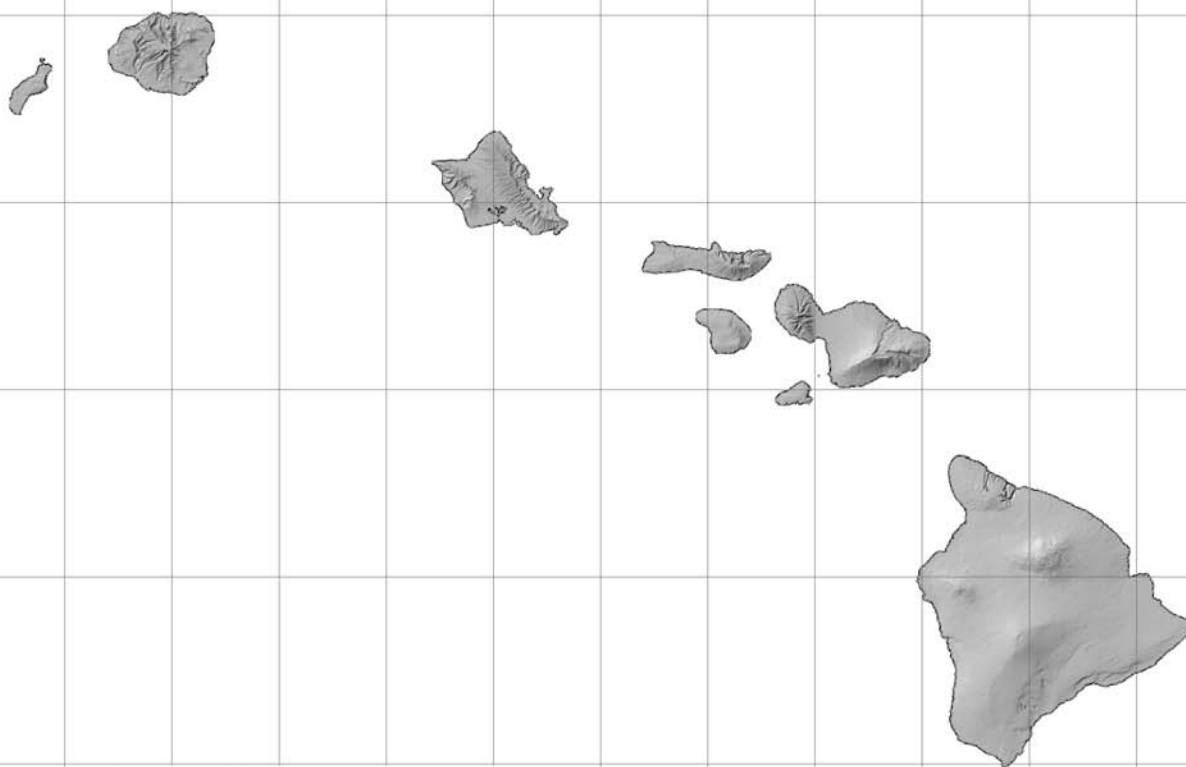


# AGRICULTURAL WATER USE AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

**December 2003**

(Revised: December 2004)

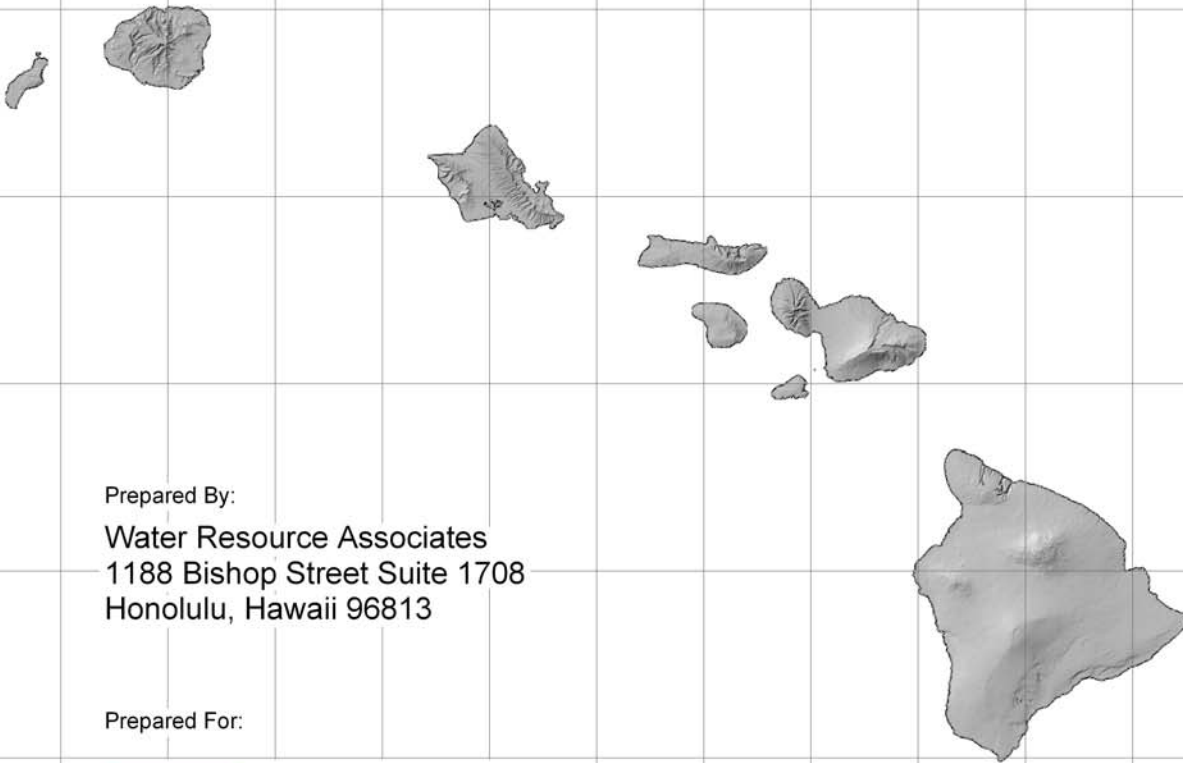


Department  
of Agriculture  
STATE OF HAWAII

# AGRICULTURAL WATER USE AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

**December 2003**

(Revised: December 2004)



Prepared By:

Water Resource Associates  
1188 Bishop Street Suite 1708  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Prepared For:



**Department  
of Agriculture**

STATE OF HAWAII



**STATE OF HAWAII**  
LINDA L. LINGLE, Governor of Hawaii

**BOARD OF AGRICULTURE**

SANDRA LEE KUNIMOTO, Chairperson  
ALAN GOTTLIEB, Member at Large  
BENJAMIN LINDSEY, Hawaii Member  
SUSAN T. MATSUSHIMA, Member at Large  
WES SAHARA, Kauai Member  
CARL CARLSON, Member at Large  
DOUGLAS MACCLUER, Maui Member  
PETER T. YOUNG, BLNR Chair, Ex-officio Member  
TED LIU, DBEDT Director, Ex-officio Member  
DR. ANDREW HASHIMOTO, Dean, UH CTAHR, Ex-officio Member

**HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE**

SANDRA LEE KUNIMOTO, Chairperson  
  
BRIAN KAU, Administrator and Chief Engineer  
Division of Agricultural Resource Management

## **FOREWORD**

This Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan (AWUDP) documents thirteen active irrigation systems, ten of which are State-operated and three of which are privately owned. Broadly speaking, the Plan focuses on transforming former plantation systems to diversified agriculture use, as well as maintaining systems already devoted to diversified agriculture use. Its usefulness lies in its: (1) inventory and plan for the rehabilitation of the irrigation systems, (2) identification of irrigable lands for diversified agriculture, and (3) forecasts of acreage and water needs for diversified agriculture for each irrigation system over a 20-year planning period.

With large amounts of prime agricultural lands and irrigation systems made available for conversion to diversified agriculture by plantation closures in the 1990s, the State has an unparalleled opportunity to strengthen and expand Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry. Hawaii imports the majority of the produce it consumes and all of its fresh fruit needs, except for papaya, pineapple, watermelon, and some banana. With available farm lands and adequate irrigation water, a significant expansion of Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry is an attainable and economically worthwhile goal which can be achieved largely by: (1) replacing much of Hawaii's imported produce with locally grown produce, (2) pursuing niche and off-season markets of fruits and vegetables for export, (3) growing new or Asian-based specialty crops for export, and (4) meeting increased demand from the tourism and cruise ship industries for fresh fruits and vegetables..

As with any planning document, updates will be needed to complement this report. Additional work needed include field verification of farms, service areas, and inclusion of systems not covered in this report.

This AWUDP, upon approval by the Board of Agriculture, becomes the agricultural water use and development plan for the Hawaii Department of Agriculture.



## CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS .....	x
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	xi

### SECTION I – GENERAL

Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION	
Hawaii’s Agricultural Background .....	1
Objective of AWUDP .....	2
Scope of This Report .....	2
Authority .....	4
Chapter 2. SETTING FOR THE PLAN	
Water Resources .....	5
Climate and Soils .....	6
Plantation Period (1860s to 1990s) .....	8
Post Plantation Period (1990s to 2003) .....	12
Assessment of Hawaii’s Diversified Agriculture Potential .....	17
Chapter 3. PLANNING PROCESS	
Purpose .....	23
Limitations and Assumptions .....	23
Irrigation Systems Not Studied .....	24
Further Required Studies .....	27

### SECTION II – SELECT SYSTEMS

Chapter 4. EAST KAUAI IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	29
Existing Conditions .....	30
Assessment of Needs .....	31
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	32
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	34
Estimated Costs.....	34
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	36

Five-Year Program.....	37
Long-Range Management Plan.....	39
Chapter 5. KEKAHA DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	41
Existing Conditions .....	41
Assessment of Needs .....	42
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	44
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	45
Estimated Costs.....	46
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	48
Five-Year Program.....	49
Long-Range Management Plan.....	51
Chapter 6. KOKEE DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	53
Existing Conditions .....	53
Assessment of Needs .....	55
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	56
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	57
Estimated Costs.....	58
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	59
Five-Year Program.....	60
Long-Range Management Plan.....	61
Chapter 7. MAUI LAND AND PINEAPPLE/PIONEER MILL IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	63
Existing Conditions .....	63
Assessment of Needs .....	66
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	67
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	69
Estimated Costs.....	70
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	72
Five-Year Program.....	73
Long-Range Management Plan.....	75
Chapter 8. WAI AHOLE DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	77
Existing Conditions .....	77
Assessment of Needs .....	79
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	80
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	81

Estimated Costs.....	82
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	85
Five-Year Program.....	86
Long-Range Management Plan.....	88

### SECTION III – HDOA SYSTEMS

#### Chapter 9. LOWER HAMAKUA DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM

Introduction .....	89
Existing Conditions .....	89
Assessment of Needs and Proposed Improvements .....	90
Estimated Costs.....	94
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	95
Five-Year Program.....	96

#### Chapter 10. MOLOKAI IRRIGATION SYSTEM

Introduction .....	99
Existing Conditions .....	99
Assessment of Needs .....	101
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	101
Proposed Maintenance Improvements.....	102
Estimated Costs .....	103
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	105
Five-Year Program.....	106

#### Chapter 11. UPCOUNTRY MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM

Introduction .....	107
Inventory .....	107
Assessment of Needs .....	108
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	109
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	112
Estimated Costs.....	112
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	113
Five-Year Program.....	113

#### Chapter 12. WAIMANALO IRRIGATION SYSTEM

Introduction .....	115
Existing Conditions .....	115
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	116
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	117

Estimated Costs.....	118
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	120
Five-Year Program.....	120
 Chapter 13. WAIMEA IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Introduction .....	123
Existing Conditions .....	123
Assessment of Needs .....	124
Proposed Capital Improvements .....	125
Proposed Maintenance Improvements .....	126
Estimated Costs.....	128
Criteria for Establishing Project Priority .....	130
Five-Year Program.....	131

## SECTION IV – PRIVATE SYSTEMS

Chapter 14. EAST MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	135
Existing Conditions .....	136
Assessment of Needs .....	137
 Chapter 15. KAUAI COFFEE IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	139
Existing Conditions .....	140
Assessment of Needs .....	141
 Chapter 16. WEST MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM	
Inventory .....	143
Existing Conditions .....	144
Assessment of Needs .....	145

## SECTION V – AGRICULTURAL WATER USE

Chapter 17. AGRICULTURAL WATER PLANNING GUIDELINES .....	147
 Chapter 18. AWUDP RELATIONSHIP TO HAWAII WATER PLAN	
Overview of Hawaii Water Plan .....	151
Statewide Framework for Updating Hawaii Water Plan .....	152

Integrated Resources Planning Elements .....	152
Consistency with Water Resource Protection Plan .....	155
Resources Strategies .....	157
Chapter 19. EXISTING WATER USE AND SOURCES	
Monthly Water Use Data .....	159
Irrigation Water Use Rate (Diversified Crops) .....	159
Systems, Sources, and Water Use .....	163
Chapter 20. AGRICULTURAL WATER DEMAND FORECAST	
Planning Considerations .....	165
Methodology for Estimating Agricultural Water Use .....	173
Water Demand Forecast for Diversified Agriculture .....	179
REFERENCES .....	187
APPENDICES:	
A. Monthly Water Use and Acreage Served – Molokai Irrigation System	
B. Monthly Water Use and Acreage Served – Waimanalo Irrigation System	
C. Monthly Water Use and Acreage Served – Waimea Irrigation System	
D. Irrigation System, Source, and Water Use:	
1. East Kauai Irrigation System, Island of Kauai	
2. Kekaha Ditch Irrigation System, Island of Kauai	
3. Kokee Ditch Irrigation System, Island of Kauai	
4. Maui Land & Pineapple/Pioneer Mill Irrigation System, Island of Maui	
5. Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System, Island of Oahu	
6. Lower Hamakua Ditch Irrigation System, Island of Hawaii	
7. Molokai Irrigation System, Island of Molokai	
8. Upcountry Maui Irrigation System, Island of Maui	
9. Waimanalo Irrigation System, Island of Oahu	
10. Waimea Irrigation System, Island of Hawaii	
11. East Maui Irrigation System, Island of Maui	
12. Kauai Coffee Irrigation System, Island of Kauai	
13. West Maui Irrigation System, Island of Maui	
E. Unloads of Fresh Fruits and Vegetables to Oahu in 2003	
F. Market Supply: Imports vs. Local, 1984-2001	
G. Farm Value of Diversified Agriculture in Hawaii, 1984-2001	
H. Per Capita Consumption of Fruits and Vegetables	
I. Locally Grown Share of Hawaii Agriculture Market	
J. Yield Per Acre for Selected Hawaii Fresh Fruits, 1997-2001	
K. Yield Per Acre for Selected Hawaii Fresh Vegetables, 1997-2001	

## **FIGURES**

1.	Hawaii's Water Resources .....	6
2.	Values of Monocrop vs Diversified Crops .....	14
3.	Monthly Irrigation Water Use Rates (1995-2002), Lalamilo Section, Waimea Irrigation System .....	161
4.	Eight-Year Average, High, and Low Monthly Water Use Rates .....	162
5a.	Fresh Vegetables Market Supply: Imported vs. Locally Grown .....	167
5b.	Fresh Fruits Market Supply: Imported vs. Locally Grown .....	168
6.	Farm Values of Diversified Agriculture in Hawaii, 1984-2001 .....	170

## **TABLES**

1.	Plantation Ditch Systems .....	8
2.	Prime Agricultural Lands in Hawaii .....	15
3.	Monthly Metered Irrigation Water Use, Lalamilo Section, Waimea .....	160
4.	HDOA's Irrigation Water Use Guidelines .....	163
5.	Resident Population Projections by Counties .....	171
6a.	Additional Agricultural Acreage Needed, 20-Year Period .....	177
6b.	Agricultural Acreage Available .....	178
6c.	Assignment of Additional Acreage .....	180
7a.	Water Demand Forecast for Diversified Agriculture – Kauai .....	182
7b.	Water Demand Forecast for Diversified Agriculture – Oahu .....	183
7c.	Water Demand Forecast for Diversified Agriculture – Molokai .....	184
7d.	Water Demand Forecast for Diversified Agriculture – Maui .....	185
7e.	Water Demand Forecast for Diversified Agriculture – Hawaii .....	186

## **MAPS**

1.	East Kauai Irrigation System
2.	Kekaha Ditch Irrigation System
3.	Kokee Ditch Irrigation System
4.	Maui Land & Pineapple/Pioneer Mill Irrigation System
5.	Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System
6.	Lower Hamakua Ditch Irrigation System
7.	Molokai Irrigation System
8.	Upcountry Maui Irrigation System
9.	Waimanalo Irrigation System
10.	Waimea Irrigation System
11.	East Maui Irrigation System
12.	Kauai Coffee Irrigation System
13.	West Maui Irrigation System

## ABBREVIATIONS

ADC	Agribusiness Development Corporation
AWUDP	Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan
BOR	Bureau of Reclamation
CRM	Concrete Rubble Masonry
CWRM	Commission on Water Resource Management
DHHL	Department of Hawaiian Home Lands
DLNR	Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources
EKIS	East Kauai Irrigation System
EKW	East Kauai Water Company
EKWUC	East Kauai Water Users' Cooperative
ERS	Economic Research Service
HASS	Hawaii Agricultural Statistics Service
HBOA	Hawaii Board of Agriculture
HC&S	Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co.
HDOA	Hawaii Department of Agriculture
HDPE	High-density polyethylene
KEDIS	Kekaha Ditch Irrigation System
KODIS	Kokee Ditch Irrigation System
kW	Kilowatt
LHDIS	Lower Hamakua Ditch Irrigation System
LLC	Lihue Land Company
LPC	Lihue Plantation Company
MDWS	Maui Department of Water Supply
MG	Million gallons
mgd	Million gallons per day
MIS	Molokai Irrigation System
MLP	Maui Land and Pineapple Company
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
PMIS	Pioneer Mill Irrigation System
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SCS	Soil Conservation Service
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
WDIS	Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

**Background.** In Hawaii, many irrigation systems were built by sugar plantations, beginning in the late 1800s. However, by the late 1900s sugar economics had begun to change drastically, and today only two plantations remain operational, leading to abandonment, idling, and deterioration of many of these systems. The alternative uses of these irrigation systems, particularly for diversified agriculture have become a challenge to the State of Hawaii, farmers, and corporate growers. For Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry to develop, strengthen, and grow, viable and secure irrigation systems are essential. Reliable irrigation systems give assurances to financial institutions providing agricultural financing and loans that there will be adequate water supply to grow crops which will generate revenues.

Thus, the Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan (AWUDP) was conceived by the State Legislature as a document to ensure that the plantation irrigation systems affected by plantation closures would be rehabilitated and maintained for future agricultural use. Thus, in 1998 the Legislature enacted Act 101 to provide authority for the AWUDP to become a part of the Hawaii Water Plan on a par with municipal water use and development plans.

Under Act 101, the Hawaii Department of Agriculture (HDOA) was authorized to: (1) inventory the irrigation water systems of the State, (2) identify the extent of rehabilitation needed for each system, (3) subsidize the cost of repair and maintenance of the government systems, (4) establish criteria to prioritize the rehabilitation of the systems, (5) develop a 5-year program to repair the systems, and (6) setup a long-range plan to manage the systems. These responsibilities were carried out in the HDOA report entitled, *Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan, December 2003*. Under a separate part of Act 101, the Commission on Water Resource Management (CWRM) was charged with incorporating the AWUDP into their Hawaii Water Plan.

**Objective of AWUDP.** There is an urgent need to develop a comprehensive statewide agricultural water use and development plan to bring an orderly sense to the current transitional period following plantation closures. There is no organized effort by any central authority to plan and coordinate the future of the thousands of acres of former sugar and pineapple lands and the complex irrigation systems associated with those lands. Without a concerted effort to bring together every stakeholder to discuss, exchange ideas, and evaluate the situation, these fallow lands and irrigation systems could be taken out of agricultural use



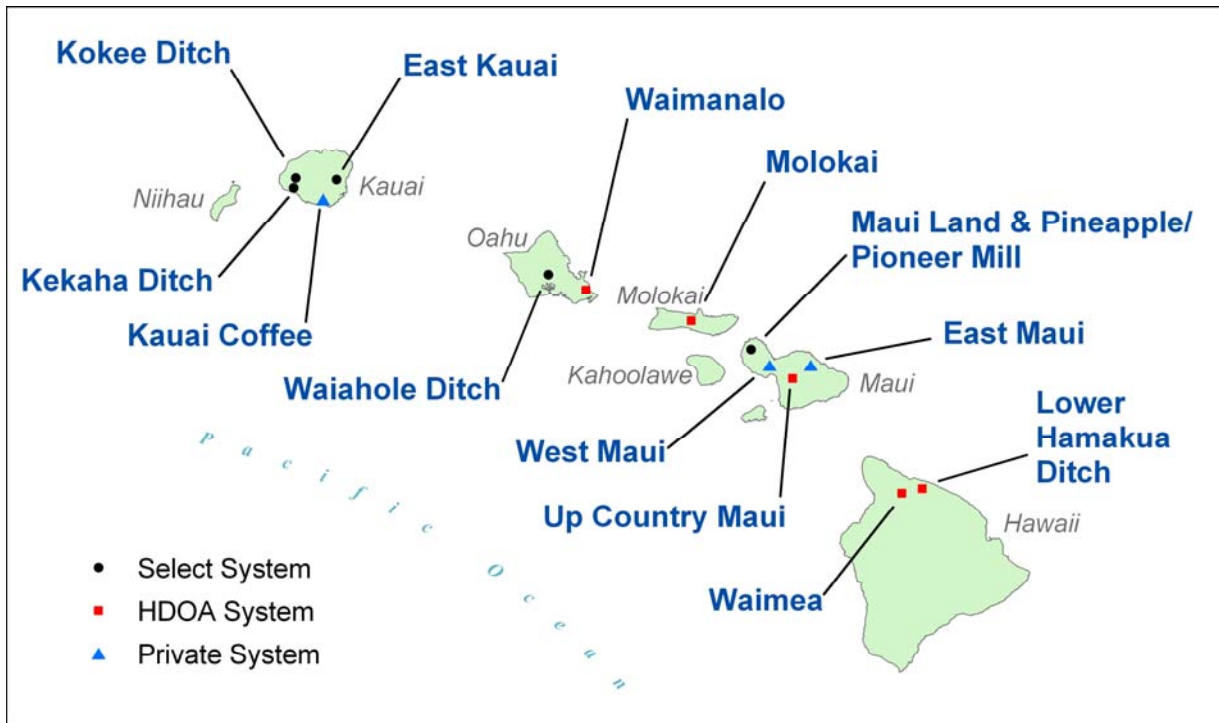
forever. It is the State's (Legislative and Executive Branches) responsibility to carry out the mandate of Article XI, Section 3, of the State Constitution, which requires the State to conserve and protect agricultural lands, promote diversified agriculture, increase agricultural self-sufficiency, and assure the availability of agriculturally suitable lands.

The AWUDP is envisioned as one of the necessary tools, a guide, to be used in carrying out this mandate. Unfortunately, there are no large agribusinesses or related organizations to champion the contributions of Hawaii's agricultural industry to the State's overall well-being. Following the demise of the sugar industry, there remains only the State government, together with Federal and County counterparts, to support and recognize agriculture as one of the State's most important industries. The AWUDP must first explore all facets of the potential opportunity for diversified agriculture. It needs to consider what, where, and how to meet the diversified agriculture demand on the potential needs for irrigation water on those former monocrop lands in diversified agriculture.

With properly planned and coordinated assistance from government, Hawaii could realistically become self-sufficient in producing most of its currently imported food supply, including fresh produce, fish, livestock, and poultry. For this to occur, the State must first adopt a viable agricultural water plan and then implement the improvements to the agricultural water systems which will supply the water needed to sustain a diversified agriculture industry.

A greater understanding and appreciation of the importance of Hawaii's agricultural industry, particularly diversified agriculture, to the overall interest and well being of the State is slowly taking root. Equally important is the funding support by the Legislature for the preservation and maintenance of the complex agricultural water systems which are the backbone of diversified agriculture. The AWUDP hopefully will be the cornerstone of this greater understanding and appreciation.

***Scope of This Report.*** The present report is a follow-up phase to the December 2003 AWUDP and is composed of two separate and distinct parts. The first part, Sections 1 through IV (*Chapters 1 through 16*), consists of the identification, preservation, and protection of large irrigation systems considered to be important to Hawaii's agriculture industry, including: (1) five select former plantation systems, (2) five HDOA owned or operated systems, and (3) three privately owned and operated systems. Each of the 13 irrigation systems are covered in separate chapters, most of which includes an historic description of the original infrastructure, a short narrative of the existing conditions, an assessment of the current concerns and needs, and estimates of rehabilitation costs.



LOCATION OF THIRTEEN IRRIGATION SYSTEMS STUDIED

Based upon the assessments, a list of improvements for each system's needs was developed. There are two categories of need—capital improvements and maintenance improvements. *Capital improvements* are considered to be those that add to or improve the value of the system, whereas *maintenance improvements* are considered to be those that are necessary to maintain operational efficiency and viability of the system. The other factor that sets these two types of improvement apart is that capital improvements require engineering design and construction by contractors, whereas maintenance improvements can be constructed by normal operation and maintenance crews with little or no subcontracting work required. Since capital improvements require additional costs for engineering and environmental studies, such costs were added to construction costs, resulting in a total rehabilitation cost. The rehabilitation cost estimates for the five select and five HDOA irrigation systems are summarized below:

## SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED REHABILITATION COSTS

<b>Irrigation System</b>	<b>Constr'n Costs</b>	<b>Constr'n Mgmt. &amp; Contract Admin.</b>	<b>Environ. Permits &amp; Clearances</b>	<b>Design Engineering</b>	<b>Easements Acquisition</b>	<b>Total</b>
East Kauai	\$ 6,750,000	\$ 2,025,000	\$ 500,000	\$1,012,000	\$ 100,000	\$10,387,000
Kekaha Ditch	3,907,000	1,172,000	1,000,000	586,000	125,000	6,790,000
Kokee Ditch	502,000	150,000	1,000,000	60,000	None	1,712,000
MLP/PM	5,853,000	1,756,000	250,000	878,000	175,000	8,912,000
Waiahole Ditch	7,787,000	2,336,000	50,000	545,000	None	10,668,000
Lower Hamakua	7,111,000	853,000	--	1,422,000	200,000	9,586,000
Molokai	10,768,000	3,231,000	1,000,000	1,077,000	700,000	16,776,000
Upcountry Maui	6,959,000	1,044,000	--	1,044,000	227,000	9,274,000
Waimanalo	3,191,000	957,000	1,000,000	319,000	25,000	5,492,000
Waimea	14,058,000	4,218,000	1,000,000	1,687,000	None	20,963,000

The second part of this report, Section V (*Chapters 17 through 20*), consists of identifying each system's sources and water use requirements for Hawaii's expanding diversified agriculture industry. The compilation of existing water uses and sources and the development of water demand forecasts were structured, as much as possible, in conformance with the Hawaii Water Plan and State Water Code. Section V's principal objective is to forecast agricultural water demand by evaluating the potential markets for diversified crops, current and future. Assumptions and projections used are based on information from many sources, as this effort is a first-cut attempt to arrive at a comprehensive diversified agriculture cropping and marketing plan. No attempt has ever been made to prepare an agricultural development plan which includes what crops to grow and which markets to serve.

In order to forecast agricultural water demands, the market for diversified crops was first estimated. Then, such estimates were converted into the number of farming acres required. Thirdly, the acreages were then assigned in a logical manner to viable irrigation service areas of existing irrigation systems. Finally, the acreages were converted into the amount of irrigation water required, using the water application rate of 3,400 gpd/acre for diversified crops.

***General Status and Needs of Irrigation Systems.*** During the early 1900s, sugar plantations were diverting large quantities of water from perennial streams located on the windward sides (facing northeast trade winds) of the islands into miles-long ditches and tunnels, moving water to distant leeward plains where dry, fertile lands required irrigation to grow sugar cane. During the late 1990s, many plantation irrigation systems were abandoned, idled, and left to deteriorate. With lack of maintenance, ditches have become overgrown with

vegetation, intake structures on streams have remained damaged or clogged by storm flows, and steel siphons and wooden flumes have suffered deterioration. At the same time, government economists, private businesses, and farmers began to advocate the development of an expanded diversified agriculture industry to replace the sugar plantations.

With fertile volcanic soils, a year-round mild climate, prime agricultural lands and irrigation systems made available by sugar plantation closures, the State of Hawaii has an unparalleled opportunity to support and develop a new and significant diversified agriculture industry (in Hawaii, diversified crops include any agricultural commodity, including orchards, livestock, and poultry, except sugar and pineapple).

***Hawaii's Diversified Agriculture Potential.*** By the year 2000, only two sugar plantations (Gay and Robinson on Kauai and Hawaii Commercial and Sugar Company on Maui) and three pineapple companies (Maui Land & Pineapple Co. on Maui and Dole Company and Del Monte Corporation on Oahu) remained in operation with about 35,000 acres in production.

Hawaii has historically imported well over half of the fresh vegetables and fruits it consumes. In many instances, a significant amount of these imports could be replaced by locally grown crops of equal or better quality. However, the crops that are chosen to replace corresponding imports must be grown and marketed year-round in sufficient quantity to meet local market demand. Without this commitment to the local market, it is difficult for local growers to compete effectively with imported produce. Locally grown crops that have partially succeeded in competing with imports, include watermelons, bananas, watercress, sweet potatoes, fresh corn, and ginger root, according to reports by the Hawaii Department of Agriculture's Market Analysis and News Branch. The potential for locally grown crops to replace corresponding imports, needs to be evaluated in terms of the most suitable locations of available sugarcane lands, growing conditions, soils, transportation, etc. HDOA reports indicate that imports of asparagus, green beans, broccoli, carrot, lettuce (head), mushroom, dry onion, table potato, squash, avocado, tangerine, lime, lemon, strawberry, and grapefruit can potentially be replaced by locally grown crops.

Among the most promising new crops are the traditional fresh greens and herbs consumed by Hawaii's Asian immigrant population. There is some interest in expanding the existing seed crop (corn) industry to growing other seed crops such as sorghum, barley, sunflower, grasses, and legumes (soy beans and peas). Some market analyses indicate that fresh tropical specialty fruits (rambutan, cherimoya, lychee, etc.) have great potential for

market expansion both in Hawaii and the U.S. mainland. The market for these new crops should be developed and marketed within the State until sufficient information and demand can be established through contacts with U.S. mainland or other overseas marketing areas.

With a year-round growing season, certain fresh vegetables and fruits can be grown in Hawaii to meet niche or off-season markets for export. For example, some pilot shipments have already proven successful such as the export of locally grown fresh green beans and bell peppers to Canada during the winter season; locally grown fresh strawberries for local hotel restaurants in the spring and winter seasons; and locally grown fresh fruits (avocado, mango, and navel orange) for local as well as west coast markets.

The most logical way to expand Hawaii's agriculture industry is to focus on the replacement of the large quantities of vegetables and fruits now being imported into the State from overseas (primarily U.S. mainland, South America, and Australia). With the availability of large tracts of former sugarcane lands throughout the State, large irrigation systems widely scattered throughout the State, and an all-season growing climate; now is the perfect time and opportunity to expand Hawaii's import replacement market.

***Irrigation Water Use and Demand Forecasts.*** One of the most practical and effective method of estimating agricultural water use is to measure the amount of irrigation water applied to an individual crop or group of crops, such as meant by the term "diversified crops" under actual conditions of farming. Contrary to past irrigation practices in Hawaii, agricultural water use is more and more being metered as irrigation system improvements are carried out and as required by system operators and the State Water Code. With the keeping of monthly records of metered water use and corresponding acreage irrigated, useful data is being collected on the application rate of irrigation water, especially for diversified agriculture operations. In fact, the HDOA-operated irrigation systems have accumulated many years of such monthly records and an analysis of the Lalamilo Section of the Waimea Irrigation System, where intensive farming of diversified crops has continued for many years, a value of **3,400 gpd/acre** was determined as the 8-year average rate of application of irrigation water for diversified crop farming at Lalamilo. This rate of 3,400 gpd/acre is the best available estimate of the irrigation rate for diversified crop farming in Hawaii and, consequently, was used in forecasting agricultural water demand in this report.

Using this average rate, the second step in forecasting agricultural water demand for the 20-year planning period was estimating the acreage required to meet Hawaii's future diversified agriculture needs based upon an analysis of: (1) annual population projections,

(2) replacing imported fresh vegetables and fruits, and (3) maintaining annual growth rate of farm values.

A best case and worst case scenario of acreage requirements were developed by determining the ratio of locally grown to the total market supply. These two scenarios were developed to meet CWRM Framework's water demand forecast element in Chapter 18. A conservative estimate of 40% was used for the best case scenario of acreage required. For the worst case scenario, a review of studies by others on continued development of farming revealed that status quo operations generally range between 10 and 20 percent. Again, conservatively 10% was used for the worst case scenario.

The third and final step in estimating future agricultural water demand for diversified agriculture is simply to multiply the forecasted acreage times the irrigation water application rate of 3,400 gpd/acre. It is assumed that the irrigation water application rate is based upon good farming practices to meet the consumptive needs for plant growth and upon good conservation practices encouraged by the economic cost of metered water use. Consequently, the irrigation water application rate of 3,400 gpd/acre is considered to be based upon optimum water use, exclusive of irrigation system water losses.

The additional acreage needed for the 20-year planning period for diversified agriculture were first estimated for the State as a whole (see Table 6a). Then, based on the estimated acreage available (see Table 6b), the acreage total and corresponding agricultural water demands were allocated among the individual islands and irrigation systems (see Tables 7a to 7e). A majority of the acreages assigned in Tables 7a to 7e are privately owned and controlled. Until the AWUDP is adopted and accepted by the private land owners on whose land the systems and acreages are located, these tables serve only as a guide. Although the research and analyses conducted in this report were constrained by time and availability of funds, the authors believe that the acreage requirements and water demand forecasts presented in Tables 7a to 7e are reasonable estimates for the 20-year planning period.

In allocating the overall acreage requirement to different islands and irrigation systems, the authors took several factors into consideration: (1) climate and growing conditions (wind and solar radiation), (2) proximity to transportation facilities and market, (3) availability of water, (4) availability of irrigable agricultural land, and (5) personal knowledge of the various irrigation systems. Not taken into account was the availability of willing farmers, marketing conditions, transportation and shipping conditions, and pricing. This report provides a snapshot of the potential growth and irrigation water needs of the diversified agriculture

industry in Hawaii, based upon current knowledge and conditions. However, due to the uncertainty of economic conditions and policy changes in the years ahead, the forecasts are subject to change. Consequently, this AWUDP report is a dynamic document which highlights the needs and serves as a guide for Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry.

## **Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION**

### **HAWAII'S AGRICULTURAL BACKGROUND**

For the first half of the twentieth century, Hawaii's economy was dominated by its monocrop (sugar and pineapple) agriculture industry which in turn was dominated by corporate farming enterprises that included plantations, irrigation water companies, sugar mills, and pineapple canneries. The monocrop industry was a principal driving force behind multi-ethnic culture, having invested extensive capital and human resources. The industry, as the economic engine, also provided the basis for Hawaii's newly developing economy.

Beginning in the late 1950s, the tourism industry gradually moved to the economic forefront and the monocrop agriculture industry began to lose its prominence. However, the agriculture industry continued to make a significant contribution to Hawaii's economic base.

Prior to the decline of monocrop farming, Hawaii's diversified agriculture farming developed in small pockets throughout the State in regions that were already inhabited by persons with some farming background. Marketing of diversified crops were mainly localized to within the county or transshipped to Honolulu, the State's population center.

The decline of the monocrop industry in Hawaii was the result of many factors. Several of these factors included: (1) transfer of monocrop cultivation to emerging third world countries, (2) reductions in price supports for sugar, (3) gain of collective bargaining by industry-wide labor forces, (4) adjustments in U.S. sugar quota formula, (5) urban pressures, and (6) enactment of stringent environmental laws and regulations. Over several decades beginning in the 1970s entire plantation operations were closed or consolidated for cost effectiveness, and by the late 1990s very little of the monocrop agricultural industry remained.

Irrigation systems, sugar mills, roads, drainage, hydropower systems, housing camps, various structures (offices, well filtration, and pump stations), and equipment were abandoned, idled, or sold; as a result of plantation closures. This was a serious blow on the agricultural communities that had developed around a plantation culture, and efforts were undertaken to salvage the associated infrastructures by transforming them into other uses or converting them to support new enterprises.

Diversified agriculture seemed to be a logical choice to replace monocrop farming as it could with minimum effort utilize much of the existing plantation infrastructure. The major



concern was whether or not agricultural water was adequate to serve this transformation from monocrop into diversified agriculture.

## **OBJECTIVE OF AWUDP**

The Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan (AWUDP) was conceived by the State Legislature to ensure that the plantation irrigation systems affected by plantation closures would be rehabilitated and maintained for future agricultural use. Thus, in 1998 the Legislature enacted Act 101 to provide authority for the AWUDP to become a part of the Hawaii Water Plan on a par with municipal water use and development plans.

This report includes an evaluation of those irrigation systems deemed to be important and viable to Hawaii's growing diversified agriculture industry and existing monocrop industry and an estimation of the acreage and water demand that will be needed to meet such growth.

This report is the first step in meeting the objectives of the AWUDP: (1) to assess and plan for an orderly rehabilitation of former plantation irrigation systems which are considered to be the most important infrastructural need to expand Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry, i.e., IRRIGATION WATER SUPPLY, and (2) to ensure that the irrigation water supply will be reliable and adequate to meet the current and future water requirements of Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry.

## **SCOPE OF THIS REPORT**

This report of the AWUDP is composed of two separate and distinct parts. The first part, Sections 1 through IV (*Chapters 1 through 16*), consists of the identification, preservation, and protection of large irrigation systems considered to be important to Hawaii's agriculture industry, including: (1) five select former plantation systems, (2) five HDOA owned and operated systems, and (3) three privately owned and operated systems. All of the 13 irrigation systems are covered in separate chapters, most of which includes an historic description of the original infrastructure, a short narrative of the existing conditions, an

assessment of the current concerns and needs, and estimates of costs for improvements and maintenance.

Based upon the assessment, a list of improvements to address system needs was developed. There are two categories of need—capital improvements and maintenance improvements. *Capital improvements* are considered to be those that add and improve the value of the system, whereas *maintenance improvements* are considered to be those that are necessary to maintain operational efficiency and viability of the system. The other factor that sets these two types of improvement apart is that *capital improvements* require professional engineering design and construction by licensed contractors, whereas *maintenance improvements* can be constructed by normal operation and maintenance crews with little or no subcontracting work required. Since capital improvements require additional costs for engineering and environmental studies, such costs were added to construction costs, resulting in a total rehabilitation cost.

The second part of this report, Section V (*Chapters 17 through 20*), consists of identifying each system's sources and water use requirements for Hawaii's expanding diversified agriculture industry. Section V focuses on agricultural water use and related service areas, both present and future. The compilation of existing water uses and sources and the development of water demand forecasts were structured, as much as possible, in conformance with the Hawaii Water Plan and State Water Code.

Section V's principal objective is to forecast agricultural water demand by evaluating the potential needs for diversified crops, current and future. These cropping needs are then used to identify those agricultural land areas where the agricultural industry will likely focus their growing efforts. Assumptions and projections used are based on information from many sources, as this effort is a first-cut attempt to arrive at a comprehensive diversified agriculture cropping and marketing plan. No attempt has ever been made to prepare an agricultural development plan which includes what crops to grow and which markets to serve. This section of the report includes initial discussions concerning the many different segments of Hawaii's agricultural industry, i.e., monocropping, diversified croppings, livestock fodder and seed croppings, horticulture, floriculture, ornamentals, orchards, and exotic tropical fruits. This report discusses established and lesser-known marketing efforts relating to import produce replacement, fresh vegetable niche markets, population expansions, use of locally grown and custom-grown produce for targeted markets, such as the tourism industry.

In order to forecast agricultural water demands, the amounts of cropping needs must first be estimated. Such estimates are then translated into the number of growing acreage required. Thirdly, the acreages are then appropriately assigned to viable irrigation service areas of existing irrigation systems. Finally, the acreages are converted into amount of water required, using established and acceptable water application rates for different crops.

The scope of work in estimating agricultural water use requirements, were limited to the utilization of existing data and information. Due to limited funds and time constraints, no field work was carried out to update and verify such information. Much of the work to obtain information and details of water uses, croppings, existing service areas, and water systems data were taken from existing reports, studies, interviews, newspaper articles, and other readily available sources.

## **AUTHORITY**

This July 2004 AWUDP was authorized by and prepared in conformance with Act 101 of the 1998 State Legislature. The Act required the Hawaii Department of Agriculture (HDOA) to:

- (1) inventory the irrigation water systems;
- (2) identify the extent of rehabilitation needed for each system;
- (3) subsidize cost of repair and maintenance of the systems;
- (4) establish criteria to prioritize the rehabilitation of the systems;
- (5) develop a 5-year program to repair the systems; and
- (6) set up a long-range plan to manage the system.

## **Chapter 2. SETTING FOR THE PLAN**

### **WATER RESOURCES**

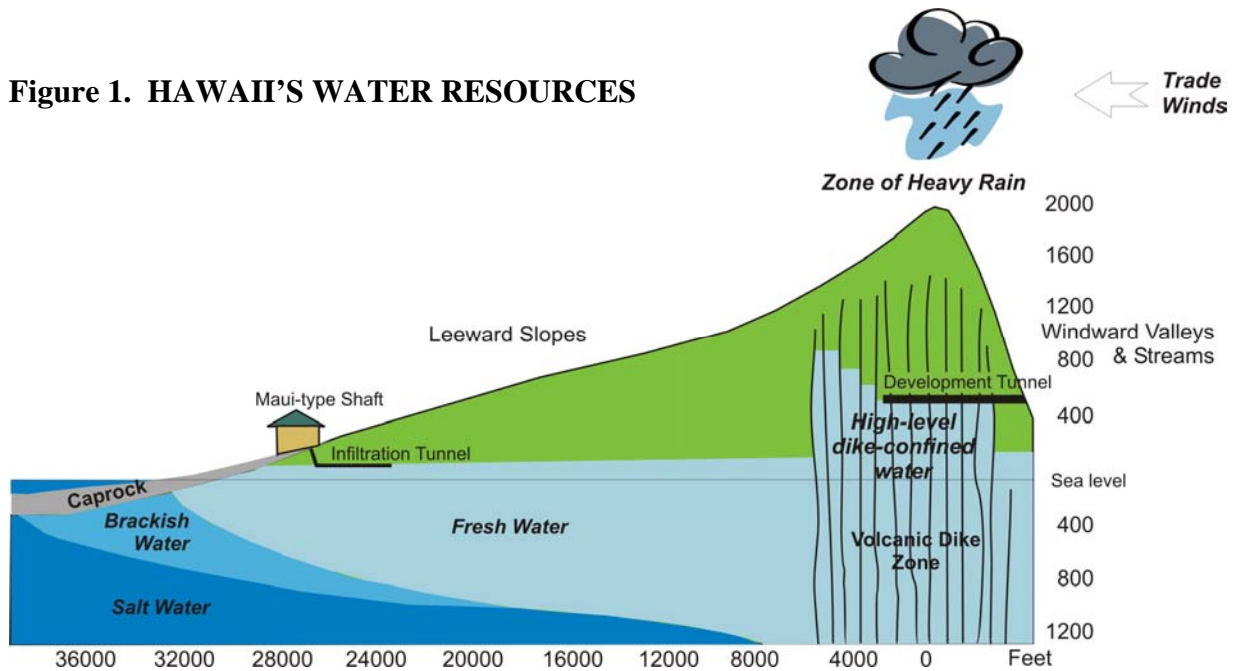
The major Hawaiian Islands have mountain slopes over 2,000 ft high and are endowed with up to 300 inches of rainfall a year. Such abundant rainfall is the result of persistent tropical trade winds that strike the islands from the northeast and thereupon release their moisture on “windward” mountains and valley rain forests facing the trade winds (Figure 1). Over geologic time, such large amounts of rainfall have carved the windward or northeast slopes into deep, rugged valleys with perennial streams. On the other hand, the leeward or southwest slopes of the islands have formed less-eroded, fertile, but dry gentle slopes. The abundant occurrence of water resources, both surface water and ground water, rely not only on trade wind rains, but equally on the island’s highly permeable volcanic terrain, which can readily absorb and store rainfall in large groundwater aquifers.

Hawaii streams, the primary source of water for all irrigation systems in Hawaii, are typically very flashy in nature, due not only to their steep profiles and small drainage basins, but also to the intensity of tropical storms. During a rainstorm, a stream especially on the windward side of the island can reach very high rates of flow in a matter of hours and return to normal flows just as rapidly. Aside from the peak, storm-related part of Hawaii’s stream flows, there is a perennial component fed by in-channel springs of “high-level” or “dike-confined” ground water. Such ground water generally occurs in areas where annual rainfall is high and valley streams have eroded deeply into the core of the island, where a number of impermeable volcanic dikes (vertical, thin walls of dense lava) have intruded permeable lava flows. In this setting, mountain rainfall is stored as ground water in compartments of permeable lava flows at high elevations and ultimately discharges as springs throughout sections of a stream’s profile, forming perennial flows.

Ancient Hawaiians developed a number of such perennial streams with diversions and ditches to irrigate and grow taro, a staple crop. Later, sugar growers copied the ancient Hawaiians with their own elaborate and extensive plantation irrigation systems. The use of intake structures to divert perennial low flows and high storm flows, and the use of water-development tunnels to intercept the high-level ground water associated with perennial streams, ultimately gave rise in the late 1800s to the construction of large-scale irrigation systems by sugar plantations. Miles of ditches, tunnels, flumes, and siphons were constructed

to transport water primarily to irrigate sugarcane grown on distant arable lands on the dry, sunny, gentle leeward slopes of each major island. A number of these irrigation systems are no longer in use for sugarcane farming, but they continue to be important sources of irrigation water for diversified agriculture.

**Figure 1. HAWAII'S WATER RESOURCES**



During droughts, the sugar plantations relied on groundwater sources, tapping large quantities from lenses of fresh water floating on salt water. Where feasible, irrigation systems included large capacity wells near irrigated fields in low-lying coastal areas. To increase supply, horizontal infiltration tunnels were constructed near sea level with access provided by a vertical or inclined shaft (Figure 1). The first such groundwater shaft was constructed on Maui in the 1890s. These groundwater sources, called Maui-type shafts, continue to serve as supplemental backup irrigation water supplies, especially during droughts.

## CLIMATE AND SOILS

**Climate.** Hawaii experiences only two seasons: from May through October when weather is warmer and drier, and from October through April when weather is cooler and more

cloudy and wet. Solar energy and length of day are relatively uniform throughout the year and the surrounding ocean provides moist air and keeps temperatures fairly constant without extremes throughout the year. These conditions contribute to a continuous 12-month growing season.

Moist, northeasterly trade winds are the primary source of Hawaii's abundant rainfall. As trade winds move over mountainous areas, the air expands, cools, and its moisture condenses into clouds and rains which create Hawaii's water resources.

Drought in Hawaii occurs infrequently, but during the last decade has become more persistent due to El Nino and La Nina weather conditions. These weather conditions affect the ocean temperatures which govern weather fronts and pressure systems and in turn result in failure of the trade winds and development of winter storms. In the dry leeward agricultural areas, lack of winter storms can result in severe droughts. For the water-rich windward areas, the interruption of trade winds diminishes rainfall, stream flow and consequently the water supply of irrigation systems.

**Soils.** Hawaii's soils originate from the weathering (physical and chemical decomposition) of basaltic lavas and volcanic ash, but differ in places due to variations in degree of weathering, drainage, rainfall, etc. Hawaii's soils have been classified and extensively mapped, using both the obsolete Great Soil Group System and the USDA Soil Conservation Service's comprehensive system of soil classification (National Cooperative Soil Survey Classification).

For cultivation of agricultural crops the soil classified in the following categories are the most suitable and desirable:

- *Oxisols*—occur on old, stable surfaces of relatively flat lands in the lower elevations of the older islands and possess exceptional properties for intensive mechanical cultivation and are considered important agricultural soils in Hawaii.
- *Ultisols*—occur on old, stable surfaces on steeper slopes and at more unstable sections of the higher elevations of the older islands. These soils possess exceptional properties for intensive mechanical cultivation and are considered important agricultural soils in Hawaii.
- *Mollisols*—occur in moderately dry, well-drained areas and are relatively young soils which develop on lava, alluvium, or coral. Generally rich in plant nutrients, this soil is also suitable for agricultural cultivation.

## PLANTATION PERIOD (1860s to 1990s)

Although Hawaii's sugar industry started during the 1860s, most of the plantation irrigation systems were developed around the turn of the twentieth century. Large quantities of surface water from perennial streams were diverted by intake structures (see Ave. Flow column in Table 1) into miles-long transmission ditches and tunnels, moving water from the windward side of the islands to the leeward plains, where abundant dry, fertile lands required irrigation to grow sugarcane. Generally, intake structures include a dam across the streambed, an inlet channel, control gates, trash screen, and a connecting tunnel or ditch into the main transmission structure—usually another tunnel or ditch.

**Table 1. PLANTATION DITCH SYSTEMS**

Plantation and ditches	Date	Ave. Flow (mgd)*	Capacity (mgd)
<b>KAUAI PLANTATIONS</b>			
<b><i>Lihue Plantation Co/East Kauai Water Co.</i></b>		140**	
Rice Ditch	1856		
Lower Lihue Ditch			
Upper Lihue Ditch			
Hanamaulu Ditch	ca. 1870		
Kapaia Ditch			
Waiahi-Kuia Aqueduct (Koloa Ditch)	1915		60-90
Waiahi-Iliiliula-N. Wailua ditches	1926		
N. Wailua Ditch		(23)	
Stable Storm			
Hanalei Tunnel	1926	(28)	
Kaapoko Tunnel	1928		
Wailua Ditch		(14)	
Kapahi Tunnel and Makaleha system	1922-1929		
<b><i>Makee Sugar Co.</i></b>			
Anahola, Kaneha, Kapaa ditches	ca 1880-1900		
<b><i>Grove Farm</i></b>		26**	
Several small ditches	1865-1868		
Halenanahu Ditch	1884		
Huleia Ditch	1893		
Upper Ditch	1917		
Main Ditch (later Lower Ditch)	1928-1948		
<b><i>Koloa Sugar Co.</i></b>		20**	
Dole's "water lead"	1869		
Wilcox Ditch	1885, 1893		
Mill Ditch	1902		
Waita (Koloa) Reservoir	1906		

Plantation and ditches	Date	Ave. Flow (mgd)*	Capacity (mgd)
<b>McBryde Sugar Co.</b>		95**	
Kamooloa Ditch	1907		
Wainiha Powerplant	1906	50	65
Pump 3	ca. 1908	34	
Alexander Reservoir	1932	10	
<b>Kilauea Sugar Co.</b>			
System of reservoirs and ditches	ca.1880-1900		
Reservoirs: Kalihiwai, Stone Dam, Puu Ka Ele, Morita, Waiakalua, and Koloko			
Ditches: Mill, Koolau, Puu Ka Ele, Koloko and Moloaa, Hanalei			
<b>Hawaiian Sugar Co/Olokele Sugar Co.</b>		100**	
Hanapepe Ditch	1891	35	42
Olokele Ditch	1904	66	
<b>Gay &amp; Robinson</b>			
Koula Ditch Tunnel (Hanonui Tunnel)	1948	40	
<b>Waimea Sugar Mill Co.</b>			
Waimea (Kikiaola) Ditch	1903	5	
<b>Kekaha Sugar Co.</b>		50**	
Kekaha Ditch	1907	30	40
Kokee Ditch	1927	15	55
<b>OAHU PLANTATIONS</b>			
<b>Waiahole Irrigation Co/Oahu Sugar Co.</b>		32**	
Waiahole Ditch		42-27	100
<b>Waialua Sugar Co.</b>		30**	
Oahu Ditch (Mauka Ditch Tunnel), Wahiawa, Helemano, Tanada ditches	1902		
	ca. 1902		
Opaeula Ditch	1903		
Kamananui Ditch	1904		
Ito Ditch	1911		
<b>Kahuku Plantation Co.</b>		10**	
Punaluu Ditch	ca. 1906	10	
<b>Waimanalo Sugar Co.</b>			
Kailua Ditch			
Maunawili Ditch			
<b>MAUI PLANTATIONS</b>			
<b>East Maui Irrigation Co.</b>		160**	440
(Old) Hamakua Ditch	1878	(4)	
(Old) Haiku (Spreckels) Ditch	1879		
Lowrie Ditch (Lowrie Canal)	1900	(37)	60
New Hamakua Ditch	1904	(84)	
Koolau Ditch	1905	(116)	85
New Haiku Ditch	1914	25	100
Kauhikoa Ditch	1915	(22)	110
Wailoa Ditch	1923	(170)	160-195



Plantation and ditches	Date	Ave. Flow (mgd)*	Capacity (mgd)
<b><i>Wailuku Sugar Co.</i></b>		30**	
Waihee (Spreckels) Ditch	1882	10-2	20
Waihee (Ditch) Canal	1907	27	
Nine other smaller ditches			
<b><i>Honolua Ranch &amp; Pioneer Mill Co.</i></b>		50**	
Honokohau Ditch	1904	20	35
Honolua (Honokohau) Ditch	1913	30-18	50-70
Honokowai Ditch	1918	6	50
Kahoma Ditch		3	
Kanaha Ditch		3.8	
Kauaula Ditch		4.5	25.5
Launiupoko Ditch		0.8	
Olowalu Ditch		4	11
Ukumehame Ditch		3	15
<b>HAWAII PLANTATIONS</b>			
<b><i>Kohala Ditch Co.</i></b>		30**	
Kohala Ditch	1906		
Kehena Ditch	1914	(6)	
<b><i>Hamakua Sugar Co/HIC</i></b>		50**	
Upper Hamakua Ditch	1907	8	
Lower Hamakua Ditch	1910	30	60-45

\* Average flows are based on the historical record except for those in parentheses, which are from USGS records.

\*\*Estimated average total surface water diverted.

Source: Modified after Wilcox, Carol, 1977.

As the plantations grew, they generally were able to encumber the more productive lands and assure the continued use of their irrigation systems. The monocrop (sugarcane and pineapple) farming industry became a strong economic and political force in Hawaii.

At the peak of the monocrop industry in 1920, approximately 250,000 acres were in production, with irrigation systems diverting an average of 800 mgd (million gallons per day) of water. The plantation irrigation systems provided water not only for irrigation, but also for transportation (of harvested cane), sugar mills, hydropower plants, and plantation villages. The island of Kauai had the most systems (see Table 1), followed by Maui, Oahu, and Hawaii. Because of generally porous soils, large storage reservoirs needed for reliable water supply were not feasible. Consequently, most irrigation systems included only small reservoirs or

none at all, in which case diverted stream flows were transmitted directly to sugarcane fields through ditches, tunnels, siphons, and flumes.

***Changes in the Monocrop Industry.*** The monocrop industry (sugarcane and pineapple) was the major contributor to Hawaii's economy during the first half of the twentieth century, but by the late 1950s air travel began to create a new, more lucrative industry—tourism—which did not require the arduous labor of agriculture. Also around this time sugar and pineapple workers were caught up in a labor movement for better working conditions and fair wages. The tourism industry encroached upon agricultural land and infrastructure uses, especially on the neighbor islands. Resort (hotel sites), recreational (golf courses, parks), and public access (parking, water development sites) uses began to erode the large contiguous plantation land holdings.

After World War II, better economic conditions and increased demand for housing resulted in marginal agricultural lands being converted into urban subdivisions. Plantation closures began in the 1970s with most of pineapple plantations closing and sugar plantations merging, shutting down sugar production, or converting to other crops, such as macadamia nuts.

The Land Use Law, Chapter 205, HRS, was enacted in 1961 to provide for orderly development of land in the state. However, the provisions of this law were subjected to broad interpretation which often resulted in decisions unfavorable to agricultural interests. This caused further decline in lands available for true agricultural pursuits by allowing gentlemen farm and certain urban-type uses on agriculturally zoned lands. Nearly 200,000 acres have been reclassified from agriculture since the land-use law was implemented. Such broad interpretation continues and probably will greatly impact the availability of prime agricultural land formerly in monocrops and now idled by plantation closures for conversion into diversified agriculture uses. Land owners and estate trusts with large tracts of fallow sugarcane lands have a unique opportunity to re-evaluate their land use objectives.

The plantations grew sugar and pineapple with the use of extensive irrigation ditch systems that traversed many miles. Records indicate that close to 100 irrigation ditches were built to support the monocrop industry (Table 1). Some of the more prominent systems that were abandoned by plantation closures were: (1) Kohala and Kahena Ditches on the windward slopes of North Kohala, Hawaii, (2) Olaa flume on the eastern slopes of Mauna Loa, Hawaii, (3) Kilauea plantation's system of six ditches on the northern coast of Kauai, (4) Maunawili ditch system on the windward slopes of Oahu (now partially taken over by the

State's Waimanalo Irrigation System), (5) Lanai's irrigation system, (6) Oahu Sugar Co.'s Kalauao-Aiea ditch systems on the slopes above Pearl Harbor, and (7) Kahuku Plantation's system of ditches and wells in northeast Oahu.

By the end of the twentieth century there remained approximately 15 to 20 active ditch systems. Of these remaining systems very few were operating at full capacity due to plantation closure or reduction in the farming activity served by the ditch system. The physical characteristics of these irrigation systems were designed and constructed prior to the enactment of environmental and zoning statutes. Today (2003) it would be nearly impossible to plan, design, and construct similar irrigation systems without enormous effort and cost, making such a project uneconomical.

With the introduction of drip irrigation technology in the early 1970s to replace furrow irrigation of sugarcane, irrigation water requirements for sugarcane were reduced, enough in some instances to sustain plantations short on irrigation water supply. By 1986, major drip irrigation systems were completed at 11 plantations. To protect crops from droughts, the agricultural industry needs to maintain the original capacities of the agricultural water systems.

For Hawaii's agriculture industry the most critical need has always been the availability of reliable irrigation water. Historically, those plantations without irrigation water were at a big disadvantage and often failed or merged with other plantations possessing water.

## **POST-PLANTATION PERIOD (1990s to 2003).**

***Collapse of Sugar Industry.*** In 1998, with the collapse of the sugar industry from over 250,000 acres to less than 50,000 acres in production, plantation irrigation systems were abandoned and left to deteriorate. With the lack of maintenance, ditches have been overgrown by vegetation, intake structures have been damaged or clogged, and siphons and flumes have deteriorated. By the late 1990s, government economists, private businesses, and farmers were advocating the development of a new diversified agriculture industry to take the place of the large, corporate sugar plantations. Figure 2 illustrates the contribution to the State's economy from monocrops and diversified agriculture over the last two decades and reflects the deep decline of monocrop revenues.

By 2000, only two sugar plantations (Gay & Robinson on Kauai and Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co. on Maui) and three pineapple companies (Maui Land & Pineapple

Co., Dole Company, and Del Monte Corporation on Oahu) were left, with about 35,000 acres in production.

***Diversified Agriculture—A Prime Alternative.*** With fertile volcanic soils, mild climate, prime agricultural lands and irrigation systems made available by sugar plantation closures, and a 12-month growing period, the State of Hawaii has an unparalleled opportunity to support and develop a new and significant diversified agriculture industry. In Hawaii, diversified crops include any agricultural commodity (including orchards, livestock, and poultry) except sugar and pineapple. The diversified crops now being considered for production are on the high-value end of the spectrum, with the potential to produce value-added products such as packaged and specialty items.

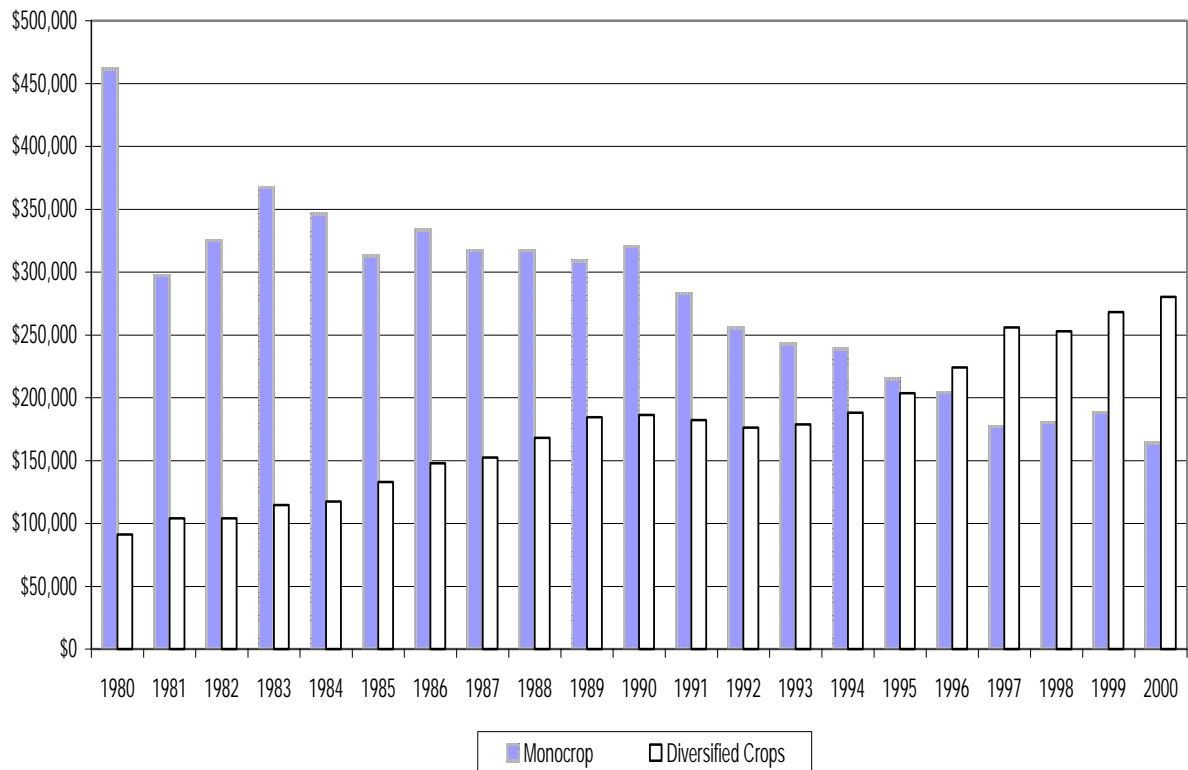
Diversified crops grown in Hawaii for export purposes must be of high value to be competitive because markets are distant and transportation costs are high. With this inherent limitation, other growing options—besides high-value crops—that need to be explored include: (1) growing local crops to replace corresponding imports; (2) pursuing niche markets (specific vegetables and fresh fruits during winter when they are not available from the mainland U.S. or other sources such as Mexico and South America); and (3) growing new or specialty crops (Asian-based crops for immigrant population centers in the United States). In general, any diversified crop grown for export must compete with other producing regions and more importantly must be grown on sufficient acreage to provide an adequate supply throughout the year.

Hawaii imports a majority of the produce it consumes and all of its fresh fruits except for papaya, pineapple, watermelon, and some banana.

Besides local and overseas markets, another potential market for fresh produce is the cruise ship and tourism industry.

By the late 1990s every irrigation system associated with plantation closure became available for conversion into supplying irrigation water for diversified agriculture farming. Concurrently, an almost unlimited amount of prime agricultural lands (former sugarcane fields) also became available for diversified agriculture farming. Most of these lands have agricultural water sources and access roads still in place, making such acreage ideal for small diversified agriculture farms.

**Figure 2. VALUES OF MONOCROP vs DIVERSIFIED CROPS (1,000 dollars)**



Source of Data: Hawaii Agricultural Statistics Service

***Current Developments.*** With the demise of the monocrop industry and plantation closures only two of the six major islands (Kauai and Maui) have a plantation cultural base. The remnants of plantation culture have slowly changed into rural community settings. Nothing remains or is being developed to keep the cohesiveness of plantation-provided housing, utilities, employment, local commerce, etc. This social disruption has caused the younger generation to look for opportunities outside of agri-based vocations, leaving a void in the normal succession of the agricultural labor pool. Agriculture to be viable must now draw upon the urban labor pool or look to immigrants from third world countries for successor generation of farmers.

***Former Sugarcane Lands.*** Former sugar fields now lie fallow with some in “low-level” agricultural uses such as grazing or tree farms. Based upon HDOA data, the State has

an estimated 293,600 acres of prime agricultural lands, and since sugar and pineapple were cultivated on these lands, they presumably represent prime agricultural lands. However, according to the 2001 Statistics of Hawaii Agriculture only 66,100 acres were in monocrop cultivation. This indicates that a substantial amount of prime agricultural lands on every major island is now idle and potentially available for transformation into diversified farming (see Table 2).

**Table 2. PRIME AGRICULTURAL LANDS IN HAWAII**

Island	Classified Prime (acres)	Currently in Monocrop (acres)	Idle and Available
Kauai	56,000	10,600	45,400
Oahu	49,500	11,000	38,500
Molokai	11,400	0	11,400
Maui	67,900	44,500	23,400
Hawaii	108,800	0	108,800
TOTAL	293,600	66,100	227,500

Recent and ongoing agricultural land transfers by owners include:

1. Amfac/JMB Hawaii which has sold most of their plantation fee lands at Lihue and Kealia, Kauai, and at Olowalu and Lahaina, Maui;
2. Campbell Estate, which has sold lands at Ewa and Honouliuli, Oahu;
3. Castle & Cook, Inc., which has sold lands at Mililani and Waiawa, Oahu;
4. Grove Farm, Inc., which has sold lands at Nawiliwili and Puhi, Kauai; and
5. A&B, Inc., which has sold lands at Kahului and Wailuku, Maui, and at Kukuiula and Lawai, Kauai.

These lands are being converted into urban and other non-agricultural uses. The sale of prime agricultural lands can easily escalate because of their inherent suitability for urban development, i.e., gentle terrain, deep soils, and dry and sunny climate. Large landowners are

not inclined to encumber their lands for long-term agricultural use if the opportunity exists for greater revenue streams through urban development, nor would they want to lose the opportunity to obtain and “land bank” governmental development rights by encumbering their lands with long-term agricultural leases.

***Legal and Environmental Concerns.*** Currently, Hawaii’s existing irrigation systems are in a state of flux while the State’s agricultural industry is attempting to transform from monocrop cultivation into diversified farming. Several legal (State Supreme Court) and environmental (administrative rules) rulings and decisions regarding water resources have affected the future stability of these irrigation systems to some degree. References include the following: (a) the McBryde-Hanapepe case, relating to surface water, which had a precedent-setting impact concerning surface water and raised the legal question of out-of-watershed transfers of water, (b) enactment of Chapter 174C, HRS, (State Water Code), (c) Reppun case, relating to surface water, which altered the rights to stream diversion, (d) City Mill case, relating to ground water which confirmed the Western Common Law on Correlative Rights, (e) Waiahole contested case which raised the public trust doctrine, (f) the Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDL) rule, and (g) the pending Water Quality Certification rule.

Generally, the legal implications of these references probably affect in some way directly or indirectly the stability and certainty of operating and maintaining irrigations systems in Hawaii. In some cases, the threat of the regulatory enforcement provisions may deter potential investors, venture capitalist, large farming interests, and especially new or start-up farmers from investing capital and effort into diversified agriculture. These legal decisions and rules have projected the perception that agricultural water in Hawaii is not an easy commodity to acquire, requiring an unpredictable amount of time and effort.

With the recent administrative changes in State government, a greater understanding and appreciation is anticipated of the importance of Hawaii’s agricultural industry, particularly diversified agriculture, to the overall interest and well being of the State. Equally important is support from the administration in the preservation and maintenance of the complex agricultural water systems which are the backbone of diversified agriculture. The AWUDP should be the cornerstone of this greater understanding and appreciation.

Persistent droughts and low rainfall periods over the past five years have adversely affected perennial stream flows and depleted high-level groundwater aquifers that supply Hawaii's irrigation systems. In the upper reaches of streams where most of the irrigation systems divert water, the reduction in rainfall has diminished stream flows and recharge to associated dike-confined aquifers. During droughts, soil moisture may be completely depleted in un-irrigated, fallow cane fields, causing dust storms and loss of top soils from wind erosion, as has happened on the western slopes of West Maui at Lahaina and Olowalu after the closure of Pioneer Mill Plantation.

## **ASSESSMENT OF HAWAII'S DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE POTENTIAL**

Diversified agriculture as used in this report is a term that includes all agricultural commodities except sugar and canned pineapple. As indicated elsewhere in this report, Hawaii has the once-in-a-lifetime opportunity to expand its diversified agriculture industry during the current transition from sugar cultivation. With large acreages of prime agricultural lands lying fallow and readily available, a comprehensive plan is needed to avoid conflicts and duplication in diversified crop selection and production, which would be detrimental to farmers' markets and pricing structures.

***Local Market.*** Hawaii has traditionally imported the majority of the fresh vegetables and fruits it consumes. In many instances these imports can be grown locally and with equal or better quality than imports. However, the produce that is chosen to replace a corresponding import must be grown and marketed year-round in sufficient quantity to meet local market demand. Without this commitment it is difficult for local growers to compete effectively with imported produce. Locally grown crops that have partially succeeded in competing with imports, include watermelons, bananas, watercress, sweet potatoes, fresh corn, and ginger root, according to reports by the Hawaii Department of Agriculture's Market Analysis and News Branch. The potential for locally grown produce to replace corresponding imports need to be evaluated in terms of the best locations of available sugarcane lands with best growing conditions, i.e., soils, climate, solar radiation, etc. The HDOA report indicates the following



produce are currently (2000) imported to Hawaii, but have the potential to be replaced by locally grown crops: asparagus, green beans, broccoli, carrot, lettuce (head), mushroom, dry onion, table potato, squash, avocado, tangerine, lime, lemon, strawberry, and grapefruit.

There is a need for the development of forage and grain feed for the local livestock industry. Certain forage grasses and legumes currently are grown in scattered locations throughout the state, including guinea grass on Molokai, alfalfa on Kauai and Hawaii, feed corn on Hawaii, and field grasses on Hawaii. These forage crops are used to supplement the supply of imported grain feed. Currently, several ranchers on Hawaii and Oahu are cultivating forage grasses for finishing livestock and the results are promising. Using marginal sugarcane lands for pasture grass cultivation with irrigation and fertilization (organic and chemical) could profitably provide improved forage to replace imported feed grain for locally grown beef cattle, while at the same time restoring the scenic greenery once provided by sugarcane fields. Green pastures on upper coastal slopes would provide welcomed open vistas to visitors and residents alike. The major problem with forage grass and hay production in Hawaii is the slow drying process that accompanies the island's high humidity and the high moisture content of locally grown grass.

Based upon recent newspaper articles, Hawaii will experience a build up of military forces which will trigger an increase in Oahu's defacto population. This population increase probably will increase the market for locally grown produce and should be taken into account when planning for agricultural expansion. Expected military buildup includes a new Stryker Brigade for the Army probably at Schofield Barracks on Oahu, a new battleship carrier task force probably based at Pearl Harbor with its aircraft wing based at Kalaeloa, Oahu, and a new B-17 aircraft squadron to be based in Hawaii.

Also, military housing construction currently underway will increase both an opportunity for local produce market expansion and a shortage of construction-related labor which probably will result in an influx of out-of-state workers and their families. This influx should cause an increase in the demand and consumption of locally grown produce.

Along the same line of increased business opportunities for diversified agriculture, the infant Hawaii cruise industry is expected to expand significantly. One cruise line (Norwegian) currently operates out of Hawaii and will be expanding operations in the next couple of years.

The following cruise lines are coming to Hawaii: Princess Cruise Line, Holland America Line and Norwegian Cruise Line (with new ships). Recently there was an agricultural trade show hosting Norwegian purchasing officials. It was reported that these ships need fresh produce and fruit to supply the equivalent of 10 restaurants per ship and serve up to 2,000 passengers daily. This is another opportunity for diversified agriculture expansion.

***Niche Markets.*** Another potentially profitable market for locally grown produce is the new and largely untapped niche or seasonal overseas market. With a 12-month growing season in Hawaii, it is possible to time the growing and marketing of selected high-value or high-demand produce to parts of the U.S. and Canada during their off-season and non-growing periods. However, careful planning and good business sense will be required to successfully establish niche markets due to such factors as marketing, shipping, quarantine regulations, product shelf life, etc. A successful niche market operation probably will also require adequate funding and a detailed market analysis.

In addition to export niche markets, there is potential for local niche markets such as providing resort hotels and upscale restaurants with specialty fresh fruits and ingredients for fresh salads. Success depends on close coordination between the chef's needs and farmer's production capabilities. Some farmers have already successfully entered this niche market.

***Export Markets.*** Expansion of the existing export market and development of new diversified crops for export to the U.S., Canada, Japan, and Hong Kong have great potential. Current export crops include papaya, macadamia nut, fresh pineapple, coffee, seed corn, processed guava, orchids, anthuriums, and a variety of nursery plants. Not all of these export crops are candidates for expansion, but those with potential for expansion include papaya, seed corn, flowers, and nursery plants. Most of these export crops are actively grown on all of the major islands and farmers are knowledgeable and experienced in their production and marketing.

Potential new export crops include Asian fruits and vegetables grown in limited quantities for local consumption and introduced by newly arrived immigrants from southeast Asian countries. Such tropical specialty fruits and vegetables show great promise for export since the approval and construction of irradiation plants in Hawaii. With irradiation treatment, fruits and vegetables can be shipped to the mainland in better condition than when treated

conventionally by chemical and heat. A detailed evaluation of a specific produce or herb would be needed to determine if it can be profitably grown in Hawaii.

**Summary.** There is an urgent need to develop a comprehensive statewide agricultural water use and development plan to bring an orderly sense to the current transitional period following plantation closures. There is no organized effort by any central authority to plan and coordinate the future of the thousands of acres of former sugar and pineapple lands and the complex irrigation systems associated with those lands. Without a concerted effort to bring together every stakeholder to discuss, exchange ideas, and evaluate the situation, these fallow lands and irrigation systems could be taken out of agricultural use forever. It is the State's (Legislature and Executive) responsibility to carry out the mandate of Article XI, Section 3, of the State Constitution, which states:

“The state shall conserve and protect agricultural lands, promote diversified agriculture, increase agricultural self-sufficiency and assure the availability of agriculturally suitable lands. The Legislature shall provide standards and criteria to accomplish the foregoing. Lands identified by the state as important agricultural lands needed to fulfill the purposes above shall not be reclassified by the state or rezoned by its political subdivisions without meeting the standards and criteria established by the Legislature and approved by a two-thirds vote of the body responsible for the reclassification or rezoning action.”

The AWUDP is envisioned as one of the necessary tools, a guide, to be used in carrying out this mandate. Unfortunately, there are no large agribusinesses or related organizations to champion the contributions of Hawaii's agricultural industry to the State's overall well-being. Following the demise of the sugar industry, there remains only the State government, together with Federal and County counterparts, to support and recognize agriculture as one of the State's most important industries.

The AWUDP must first explore all facets of the potential opportunity for diversified agriculture. The AWUDP needs to consider what, where, and how to meet the diversified agriculture demand on the potential needs for irrigation water on those former monocrop lands in diversified agriculture.

With properly planned and coordinated assistance from government, Hawaii could realistically become self-sufficient in producing most of its currently imported food supply, including fresh produce, fish, livestock, and poultry. For this to occur, the State must first adopt a viable agricultural water plan and then implement the improvements to the agricultural water systems which will supply the water needed to sustain a diversified agriculture industry.



## **Chapter 3. PLANNING PROCESS**

### **PURPOSE**

The AWUDP has a twofold purpose. The first is to meet the provisions of Act 101, Session Laws of Hawaii 1998 by evaluating those irrigation ditches abandoned by plantation closure by proposing a rehabilitation program, and by providing a long-range management plan. The second is to review and discuss the potential for transitioning from monocrop corporate farming into diversified crop farming along with the potential opportunities available in the new diversified farming.

### **LIMITATIONS AND ASSUMPTIONS**

Due to limited funds and time, a comprehensive plan could not be completed. Instead, the HDOA has commissioned this initial planning report to meet the provisions of Act 101, as amended.

A comprehensive agricultural water use and development plan would include several components not outlined in Act 101, but considered necessary to adequately meet the HDOA agricultural water planning guidelines and requirements of the Commission on Water Resources Management (CWRM). The CWRM components include the water demand forecast, water demand areas and type, and projections of water demand over the planning period outlined by the CWRM. Studies of these components have not been funded and are not included in this report.

This report has been prepared on a strict time schedule to meet the reporting mandate of Act 101, as amended. With limited funds and time, a second report is planned (mid-2004), which will include interim agricultural water use requirements as outlined in the Commission on Water Resource Management's AWUDP Integration Framework, dated July 2003.

The assumptions made in preparing this report include the following: (1) construction and rehabilitation cost estimate for improvements and maintenance works are estimates only, and are not based on engineering design plans, (2) in most instances no field assessments of the proposed improvements were made, (3) water service areas were based on old plantation field maps provided by the current system operators and were not field checked for accuracy or status, (4) water use rates were taken from information available in the HDOA's files, (5) certain program and management scheduling was based on anecdotal information and experience of the former HDOA administrator handling those HDOA programs, and (6) operations and maintenance estimates were adapted from HDOA's irrigation program operation and maintenance (O&M) costs.

No studies were conducted to determine the effects of soils, terrain, climate, crop suitability, marketing availability, and related factors normally considered in advance agricultural water planning. This was necessitated by limited funds and a short time schedule.

This report covers only those irrigation systems for which information could be gathered in a timely manner. This report includes most of the inventory, assessment, and estimated rehabilitation cost data of 10 systems presented in the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and HDOA joint report entitled, *Hawaii Water Resources Study, Agricultural Water Systems, September 2003*. Three additional privately owned irrigation systems for which information was voluntarily furnished by their current operators are also included in this report.

## **IRRIGATION SYSTEMS NOT STUDIED**

Described below are other private irrigation systems that are operational, but were not included within the scope of this report. These systems are listed below for completeness only and should be included in future studies.

### **Kauai**

1. *Kaloko and Puu Ka Ele Ditches* – The former Kilauea Plantation currently operate these two ditches to serve Guava Plantation and surrounding farming regions, including the Kilauea Ag Park Subdivision. This system divert the headwaters of

Kilauea Stream located within the Moloaa Forest Reserve by means of a Reservoir Dam at elevation 395 ft. and was originally used mainly for sugarcane irrigation.

2. *Anahola Ditch* – The former Lihue Plantation originally diverted the headwaters of Anahola and Kealia Streams into Kaneha Reservoir to irrigate the northern section of former Lihue Plantation Company's sugarcane fields. Now under the jurisdiction of the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, the system basically has been abandoned. The system was studied by Souza, J.N., et al, July 1996.
3. *Upper and Lower Lihue Ditches and por. Waiahi-Ililiula Ditch* – The former Lihue Plantation Co. Lihue Ditches originally diverted the South Fork of the Wailua River and Hanamaulu Stream into Kapaia Reservoir to serve former Lihue Plantation Company's cane fields in and around Lihue and Hanamaulu. The system is currently being operated by the Lihue Land Company and is maintained by an independent contractor. A portion of the system's water will be fed to a soon-to-be built surface water treatment plant for potable water use by the Kauai Department of Water.
4. *Upper and Lower Haiku Ditches* – The former Grove Farm Plantation diverted the headwaters of Huleia Stream in and around the topographic saddle area between Kilohana Crater and Mount Waialeale. Originally, the system waters were fed into several reservoirs to irrigate the sugarcane fields in Haiku, Puhi, Nawiliwili, and Koloa areas. The system is now owned and managed by the Lihue Land Company, successor to former Grove Farm, Inc. Little information is known about the current condition of the system, portions which are known to be non-operational or abandoned.
5. *Waiaha-Kuia Aqueduct, por. Waiahi-Ililiula Ditch, and Koloa-Wilcox Ditch* – The former Koloa Plantation diverted water from the southern portion of the same watershed as Grove Farm Plantation, through a series of ditches, tunnel, and small reservoirs into the main storage reservoir at Waita (the largest body of fresh water in the State). The water was used to irrigate the leeward coastal plains in and around Koloa, Poipu, and Lawai. Little is known about the existing condition of the system, but parts of the upstream section of the system may have been abandoned. However, the Waita Reservoir and the downstream part of the system still provide irrigation water to the Koloa and Poipu areas.
6. *Olokele Ditch* – This ditch is still active and is operated and maintained by the Gay and Robinson Plantation, which continues to grow sugarcane and irrigate their fields. Little information is readily available on this system.

## Oahu

1. *Oahu Ditch (Wahiawa, Helemano, and Tanaka)* – The former Waialua Sugar Plantation captured and stored the waters of Kaukonahua Stream Watershed by constructing an on-stream dam and reservoir at Wahiawa (Lake Wilson) to irrigate pineapple fields in the Schofield-Wahiawa areas and sugarcane fields on the slopes



above Waialua and Haleiwa. The system is currently operational, but little information is available from the operators. Lake Wilson provides recreational (fresh water fishing) and flood control use and is currently under study for rehabilitation.

2. *Opaeula, Kamananui, and Ito Ditches* – The former Waialua Plantation also maintained an irrigation ditch system to serve their lower Waialua and coastal Mokeulia cane fields. In addition to surface water sources, groundwater wells located mostly in the coastal plain were a major source of water supply. No information is available on the condition of the system.

## HAWAII:

1. *Kau Agribusiness Irrigation System* – The former Hawaiian Agricultural Co. developed an irrigation system by using high-level perched water development tunnels within the upper forest reserve areas. This tunnel and ditch system served both the Pahala and Naalehu sections of the sugar plantation. Much of the infrastructure has been abandoned or has deteriorated from neglect and lack of maintenance. There is currently a portion of the system used by Kau Agribusiness Agricultural Park and farmers in the Pahala area.
2. *Kohala Ditch* – The former Kohala Sugar Plantation developed the Kohala Ditch to divert surface waters from the windward streams on the eastern slopes of Kohala Mountain to irrigate sugarcane fields on the coastal slopes of North Kohala. The system is currently used for recreational (Kayak tours) and irrigation purposes and is operated and owned by Chalon, a land development corporation. Little is known of the current condition of the stream diversions and the service areas. Some agricultural uses occur along the coast in and around Hawi that was developed by the Kohala Agricultural Task Force.
3. *Kehena Ditch* – The former Kohala Plantation also built Kehena Ditch which diverted streams in the summit area of Kohala Mountain and conveyed the water to the Kohala Ditch near Hawi. Kehena Ditch was used mainly to irrigate sugarcane fields in the vicinity of Hawi. It is believed that the ditch has been abandoned and little is known of the condition of the diversions or ditches.

Future reports need to identify whether any of these systems are still active and evaluate those meeting the criteria outlined in Act 101, as amended. For privately owned systems, an effort should be made to convince the current owners/operators to have their systems included in the final AWUDP. However, funds for such work were not available.

## **FURTHER REQUIRED STUDIES**

The AWUDP, as envisioned, should include a comprehensive study of current and future water demand for agricultural programs and projects based upon careful assessment of the future potential of Hawaii's diversified agricultural industry. A 20-year planning period should also be considered. Further, more consideration should be given to the different rates of consumptive water use for different diversified agriculture crops, such as truck crops, orchard, pasture, etc. Climatic factors, such as rainfall, wind, evaporation, sunlight, etc., also need to be considered at each location and evaluated in determining the water application requirements of individual crops.

The irrigation systems (source, capabilities) and especially their condition need to be updated and field checked as to status of use, zoning, and availability for farming. Further, to facilitate 20-year planning projections, various studies are needed on crop and soil suitability, potential markets, availability of market price support for selected crops, etc.

The agricultural water demand forecasts presented in this report were based primarily upon applied or anecdotal data, rather than data derived from detailed scientific studies, such as soil suitability, crop suitability, climate, terrain limitations, and other limiting physical factors.

The AWUDP utilizes much of the information gathered during the recent Hawaii Water Resources Study by the HDOA and much of the information and details on irrigation system obtained from former sugar plantation maps and data. The service areas of the five select irrigation systems are assumed to still be available for agriculture use; however, adjustments were made if, in the course of the study, it was found that some of the former cane fields were removed from agricultural uses. For the five HDOA operated systems, the service areas were obtained from maps, water customer listings, and data available at the Department of Agriculture. Although some former sugar plantation fields were known to have limited agriculture use, or were fallow, it was assumed that those parcel of lands remained available for return to agricultural use. For completeness and usefulness, the AWUDP will require further studies, inventorying, and field verification and updating of irrigated service areas that were actively being utilized during plantation time. Additional work also is needed to survey current farmers and farming activities.

Future studies will need to take into consideration all these above-mentioned factors and the crop selections will need to be adjusted, taking into account those criteria that will impact the productivity, crop quality, yields, and other marketing factors. Importantly, the water use estimates and consumptive water use rates for different crops will need to be refined to provide more detailed and accurate water-demand forecasts.

The Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan, as with all long-range plans, will need to be revised from time to time to account for changes resulting from these future, more-intense detailed studies. With the development of more accurate information on consumptive water-use rates and cropping productivity, it is anticipated that the agricultural water use estimates in the AWUDP will need adjustments and refinements.

## Chapter 4. EAST KAUAI IRRIGATION SYSTEM

### INVENTORY

The East Kauai Irrigation System (EKIS) was built in the 1920s by the Lihue Plantation Co. (LPC) and the East Kauai Water Co. (EKW), which held a water license from the State for all flows in the North Fork of the Wailua River, Kapaa Stream, Anahola Stream, and Hanalei River and their tributaries. The complex system consisted of interconnecting ditches, tunnels, flumes, and reservoirs that collected surface waters from the Hanalei and Wailua Rivers. This system irrigated sugarcane on 6,000 acres in the Kapaa area, 6,500 acres in the Kalepa area (region of the North and South Forks of the Wailua River), and thousands of acres in the Lihue-Hanamaulu area (privately owned area not included in this study). The EKIS included 51 miles of ditches and tunnels, 18 stream intakes, three major reservoirs, and two hydropower plants and the average capacity was 100 to 140 mgd (Map 1).

***Kapaa Section.*** The Kapaa section of the EKIS consisted of 22.5 miles of ditches and tunnels and diverted waters from the North Fork of the Wailua River (Wailua Ditch Intake) and Kapaa Stream (Kapaa Stream Intake). From the Wailua Ditch Intake, water moved east via the Wailua Ditch to the Wailua Reservoir (240 MG), and from there, northeast, through a series of tunnels and unlined earthen ditches to the Upper Kapahi Reservoir (30 MG) and the Lower Kapahi Reservoir (25 MG), located in the Kapaa area. From the Kapaa Stream Intake, water moved via ditches to the Upper and Lower Kapahi Reservoirs. Eight separate laterals (unlined earthen ditches) and a number of “Pani” (control) gates directed water from the Wailua Ditch eastward (toward the coast) to the cane fields.

***Kalepa Section.*** The Kalepa section of the EKIS originally diverted Hanalei River water: (1) through the 6,028 ft Hanalei Tunnel, (2) to a tributary of the North Fork of the Wailua River, (3) down the tributary to Stable Storm Intake located at the 700 ft elevation on Wailua River’s North Fork, (4) through Stable Storm Ditch, and (5) to the Hanamaulu Ditch Intake located on Wailua River’s South Fork (Map 1). Further upslope and roughly parallel to the Stable Storm Ditch, the Iliiliula-North Wailua Ditch begins at the Blue Hole Intake (1,100 ft elevation) and diverted headwaters of Wailua River’s North Fork and Iliiliula Stream south to the Upper Waiahi Hydropower Plant and then east to the Lower Waiahi Hydropower Plant. The Lower Waiahi Hydropower Plant was initially built to provide 600 kW of power for mill

operations, four small towns, and pumping water. In the late 1930s, its capacity was increased to 800 kW. A second power plant, the Upper Waiahi Hydropower Plant (500 kW), was built upstream at the 1,050 ft elevation.

From the lower power plant, Iliiliula-North Wailua Ditch water flowed east to Wailua River's South Fork. Downstream, the Hanamaulu Ditch Intake diverted flows from both Iliiliula-North Wailua Ditch and Stable Storm Ditch into Hanamaulu Ditch, a series of ditches, tunnels, and wooden flumes which conveyed water east to cane fields in the Kalepa and Hanamaulu-Lihue areas.

***Hanamaulu-Lihue Section.*** In addition to the Hanamaulu Ditch, the cane fields in the Hanamaulu-Lihue area were served by the Upper and Lower Lihue Ditches which diverted water at the Lower Waiahi Hydropower Plant and from the Hanamaulu Ditch, respectively. This section of the original EKIS is located on privately owned land and is not included in this study.

## **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The East Kauai Irrigation System, after the closure of the LPC in 2000, continues to be operated as three interrelated sections by two new entities: the East Kauai Water Users' Cooperative (EKWUC), incorporated in March 2001, and the Lihue Land Company (LLC), successor to the Lihue Plantation Co. The principal owners of the system, by virtue of land ownership, are the State of Hawaii and LLC. Some of the distribution and lateral ditches, however, are owned by other entities or in some cases by dual owners.

***Kapaa Section.*** The Kapaa section, which includes the Wailua Ditch and Kapaa Stream Intakes, consists of old facilities which are generally in fair condition with a few exceptions. Lateral 8, a transmission ditch from Upper Kapahi Reservoir to Twin Reservoir, traverses a wooded area, exposing the ditch to intruding tree roots and falling leaves and branches. Ditch water losses occur because of eroded earthen banks and a badly corroded section of corrugated metal pipe. The Wailua, Upper Kapahi, and Twin Reservoirs all have control gates with wooden catwalks that are in disrepair or inoperable.

***Kalepa Section.*** The Kalepa section, which serves the region between Wailua River's North and South Forks, is fed primarily by Stable Storm Intake, as the Hanalei watershed no longer contributes water due to an un-repaired blockage of the Hanalei Tunnel (blockage not

repaired due to an unresolved dispute). Stable Storm Ditch then conveys North Fork water to the South Fork and then to Hanamaulu Ditch. Although Stable Storm Ditch traverses mainly on State lands, its waters must traverse a privately owned (LLC) portion of Hanamaulu Ditch. Presently, an agreement among EKWUC, Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), and LLC allows Stable Storm Ditch water to re-enter the State-owned portion of Hanamaulu Ditch (Map 1). Hanamaulu Ditch is in good condition, with heavy vegetation along most of its length, but it is accessible through abandoned cane fields.

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

The EKIS is being maintained adequately by the EKWUC, but facilities are old and show signs of long-term neglect. Most of the control gates and their wooden catwalks and gate boards need to be rehabilitated, replaced, or renovated. Several wooden flumes are badly deteriorated and scheduled to be replaced by HDOA. Unlined reservoirs show signs of siltation and heavy tree root intrusion on the embankments. The concrete rubble masonry diversion dams and intakes have been damaged repeatedly by storm flows, as have their concrete aprons. In some instances, repairs are needed to prevent failure of the diversion structures. The tunnels show spalling from loose rocks and soil at their portals and some work is needed to prevent flow blockage. Wailua Reservoir should be assessed for potential liability and safety before it is used for public fishing, as has been proposed. The reservoir embankment needs to meet dam safety standards if opened for public use.

Most of the system's control gates, ditch service laterals, and "pani" (control) gates need rehabilitation and retrofit to meet the requirement for more precise flow control for diversified agriculture instead of sugarcane irrigation. Sugarcane required large amounts of water for short periods and large, roughly-constructed wooden gates sufficed for flow control. On the other hand, diversified agriculture requires a smaller, more regulated flow of irrigation water, thus impacting the size and type of control gates needed. A more comprehensive evaluation should be conducted to determine whether the existing wooden control gates need to be relocated and rebuilt, and if so, the costs.

The Wailua Ditch, a series of ditches, tunnels, and wooden flumes connecting Wailua Reservoir to Upper Kapahi Reservoir, is in overall good condition. However, all control gates, especially those on the reservoirs, are in need of repair. One wooden flume near Kapaa Stream

is in urgent need of repair. The Hanamaulu Ditch, consisting of ditches, tunnels, and flumes, is also in good condition having been in active use since LPC closed in 2000. Some rehabilitation work is needed at the Stable Storm Intake and construction of an access road to the intake is needed because it is remote and accessible only by foot. As mentioned under existing conditions of the Kalepa section, water supply from the State's Stable Storm Intake traverses a section of privately owned land. Because of this uncertain situation, a portion of Hanamaulu Ditch should be replaced in the future with a new by-pass pipeline located entirely on State land to assure service to State lands at Kalepa.

If the EKIS should be allowed to go dry, the reservoirs, ditches, tunnels, and wooden flumes would crack, and be subject to extensive water losses. Consequently, every effort should be made to maintain flows.

Plantation closure has resulted in over 1,400 acres of fallow agricultural land in the Kapaa area and 6,500 acres in the Kalepa area inland of Kalepa Ridge. Land use is slowly evolving to diversified agriculture. New privately owned properties in the Kapaa area that need irrigation water include the Kapaa 382 Property, which is subdivided into 19 agriculture-zoned lots, and the Kapaa 1400 Property, which is planned for agricultural use. These two properties may require about 75 percent of the Kapaa section's water supply.

In the Kalepa area, Hanamaulu Ditch continues to flow and the Department of Land & Natural Resources (DLNR) is preparing an agricultural use master plan for 6,500 acres of State-owned lands. After completion of the plan, the DLNR is expected to issue agricultural land leases. Consequently, the water supply of the Kalepa section of the EKIS will need to be evaluated at that time.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The Hawaii Department of Agriculture's current effort is to maintain the EKIS's interim flows until related land and water use decisions and policies are made by both private land owners and the DLNR. Based upon those decisions, other improvement measures will be identified for future implementation. However, such future activities are beyond the scope of this study.

The improvements listed below address the more pressing needs and problems determined during the system's assessment. Rehabilitation cost estimates include the complexities of engineering design, environmental permitting and clearances, and acquisition of easement.

1. Rehabilitate Lateral 8 Transmission Ditch. Improvements are needed on leaking ditch bank sections and a 40+ feet section of badly corroded corrugated metal pipe. A temporary repair of the 30" corrugated steel pipe was done by insertion of a polyvinyl chloride pipe to allow continued use, but that repair is leaking badly and is also causing the normal flow in the ditch to become obstructed. The repair has changed the gradient of the ditch and has impacted the water delivery characteristics, which need to be fixed.
2. Replace 100+ feet wooden flume on Hanamaulu Ditch. The flume is subject to flooding and sedimentation and has been temporarily repaired with corrugated metal pipe to allow continued use. The flume's wooden support structure is completely buried and the flume channel is now at ground level. Thus, a future major storm flow may destroy the flume in this dry gulch. Corrective action is needed to clear the storm channel under the flume or replace the flume with a pipe.
3. Rehabilitate Wailua Reservoir, Upper Kapahi Reservoir, Twin Reservoir, and Reservoir 21 (serving Fern Grotto). Rehabilitate wooden access catwalks to control gates and make improvements to bypass gates, and outlet/inlet gates. Most, if not all, of these structures need to be rehabilitated or replaced due to deteriorating materials.
4. Retrofit controls. Most gates were constructed to support sugarcane operations, which required large quantities of water for short periods of time. However, with diversified agriculture, controls are needed to regulate more modest flow. To make this transition, the control, bypass, service laterals, and release gates need to be retrofitted to meet the flow control requirements. Approximately 10 to 15 gates will need retrofitting to effectively make the switch.
5. Repair diversion works. Kapaa Stream Intake, Wailua Ditch Intake, Stable Storm Intake, and Hanamaulu Ditch Intake need various improvements to the diversion works (concrete masonry dams and aprons and channel inlet gates).
6. Re-route a portion of Stable Storm Ditch to avoid privately owned lands. The project would involve a new storage reservoir(s) and a new ditch or pipeline alignment. The



existing ditch would need to be redesigned to serve DLNR's master plan for its Kalepa lands and Department of Hawaiian Home Lands' plans for its exchanged Wailua lands.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

The maintenance projects listed below are needed for the same purpose as discussed above. Although they are not considered capital improvements, they are just as important to the system's integrity and continued operations. As a result, they should be given equal consideration for funding and implementation purposes.

1. Remove root intrusions. Prepare a root intrusion removal program to periodically inspect and remove root intrusions along open ditches and inside tunnel entrances. This will improve efficiency of ditch flows..
2. Access road repairs. Need to repair access road to Wailua Ditch intake by grading and installing sub-base foundation and drainage swales to divert storm runoff from road bed.

## **ESTIMATED COSTS**

Estimated costs consist of two types: *Rehabilitation costs*, related to capital improvement projects and *maintenance costs*, related to ordinary operations and maintenance work. Capital improvement projects (CIP), as used in this report, are those which add or improve the value of a system. On the other hand, maintenance costs are for work required for efficient operation of a system on a day-to-day basis.

The table below lists the CIP proposed for the EKIS and their total rehabilitation cost. Capital improvement projects require design engineering, a licensed contractor; and other costs. The total cost is defined as the rehabilitation cost.

**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS  
(EKIS)**

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Lateral 8	Demolish 100 LF of 30" CMP; install 100 LF of new 30" CMP; improve ditch bank; and repair lateral 8 siphon inlet	\$ 15,000
2	Hanamaulu Flume	Demolish wooden flume and salvage; excavate unclassified backfill & buried wooden trestle; backfill earthen ditch; install new reinforced concrete flume; and install concrete flume	58,000
3	Twin Reservoir	Demolish catwalks; install new wooden catwalks and concrete platform; creosote treatment for lumber; and install new control gates	216,000
4	Upper Kapahi Reservoir	Demolish catwalk; install new wooden catwalk and concrete platform; creosote treatment for lumber; and install new control gate	216,000
5	Wailua Reservoir	Demolish catwalk; Install new wooden catwalk and concrete platform; creosote treatment for lumber; install new control gate; and retrofit intake gate structure to main transmission line	191,000
6	Reservoir 21	Install new control valve	13,000
7	Control Gates	Retrofit approx. 15 control, bypass & release gates	112,000
8	Diversion Works	Renovate diversion works & inlet gates for intakes on Kapaa Stream, Wailua Ditch, Stable Storm Ditch & Hanamaulu Ditch	100,000
9	Stable Storm Ditch	Re-route portion of Stable Storm Ditch onto State land with pipeline & construct lined reservoir	4,000,000*
<p style="text-align: center;">SUBTOTAL</p> <p>Overhead (15%)</p> <p>Contingency (8%)</p> <p>Profit (10%)</p> <p>State general excise tax (4.1667%)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST</p> <p>Construction mgmt (20%)</p> <p>Contract admin. (10%)</p> <p>Environmental permitting &amp; clearances**</p> <p>Design engineering (15%)</p> <p>Easements acquisition</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b></p>			\$ 4,921,000
			738,000
			394,000
			492,000
			205,000
			\$ 6,750,000
			1,350,000
			675,000
			500,000
			1,012,000
			100,000
			\$10,387,000

\* Estimate primarily for engineering and survey work

\*\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

The table below lists the maintenance projects proposed for the EKIS and breakdown of maintenance costs required with estimated repair costs. The work can be considered fairly simple to be installed by maintenance crew as part of their routine work schedule.

#### MAINTENANCE COSTS (EKIS)

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Prepare root intrusion removal program to periodically inspect and remove root intrusions inside tunnel sections and along open ditches	\$ 15,000
2	Access road repairs at Wailua Ditch intake by grading and installing sub-base foundation, drainage swales to divert rain storm flows under road bed	85,000
	Subtotal	\$ 100,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	15,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearances*	100,000
	<b>TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST</b>	<b>\$ 215,000</b>

\* Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

#### **CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

The criteria used to establish the priority of the proposed rehabilitation projects are as follows:

1. Determine which of the proposed rehabilitation improvements will prevent the loss of a critical function of the system i.e. failure of diversion, collapse of tunnel or flume, etc.
2. Evaluate whether the cost of the rehabilitation can be funded within a reasonable period.
3. For the EKIS, meeting the needs and re-establishing service to full-time farmers was a major objective.
4. Improvements that will reduce maintenance work were given higher ranking because this system currently is managed by a single full-time manager.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - EKIS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (EKIS)

No	Project	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Lateral 8	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction			
2	Hanamaulu Flume	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
3	Twin Reservoir	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
4	Upper Kapahi Reservoir	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
5	Wailua Reservoir	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction			
6	Reservoir 21	▪ request approp.		▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ begin construction		
7	Retrofit control, bypass laterals, etc.	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements ▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
8	Repair diversion works, gates, etc.	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
9	Re-routing of a portion of Stable Storm Ditch, etc.			▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction

**MAINTENANCE PROJECTS  
(EKIS)**

No	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Remove root intrusion, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>		
2	Access road repairs, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>			

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **LONG-RANGE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The management of the operations, repairs, and maintenance of the EKIS is currently being carried out by the East Kauai Water Users Cooperative (EKWUC) on an interim basis. This interim maintenance is funded through a special annual appropriation from the State Legislature and administered by the HDOA's Agribusiness Development Corporation. This cooperative was established after the closure of the system's former operator, Lihue Plantation Co., with the assistance of the Agricultural Cooperative Office of the USDA.

The majority of the intakes, reservoirs, tunnels, transmission ditches are located on State-owned lands, as are most of the system's service areas. Sections of the EKIS are still under private ownership and the State and EKWUC have existing operating agreements carried over from the plantation period. When the EKIS is fully organized into a cohesive irrigation district, those related private land parcels should be acquired through an easement purchase agreement or long-term lease.

For the EKIS, the most logical step would be to allow the EKWUC become the successor of the irrigation system's management. The EKWUC has a board of directors and its membership is composed of farmers, ranchers and other water users would give credence to having active water users govern the system (home rule concept).

The cooperative's board could, by mutual consent, have authority for setting water rates and fees, collect and enforce such tariff, control expenditures from revenues generated, and have overall operational control for repairs, maintenance, and service to water users. Currently, there is no statutory authority to give a private entity the authority to assume such a role. Such activity may fall under the Public Utility statutes as purveyor of a public commodity. Further evaluation of this matter should be conducted by the HDOA, possibly under the provisions of Chapter 167, HRS.

Another more pressing issue is the future encumbrance of the lands under the system's infrastructure. There exists no formal encumbrance, i.e., lease or easements which provides access and maintenance rights to any one agency. More important is the liability issue of damage or injury during operation and maintenance. The Department of Land and Natural Resources, the agency responsible for the management of the public lands in the Kalepa area, has not made a decision on the disposition of the irrigation system's facilities because management may shift from DLNR to HDOA, pending the implementation of Act 90, SLH 2003 which authorized transfer of agricultural lease lands to the HDOA. Until this Act is fully implemented, the system's management should remain on an interim basis with the East Kauai Water Users Cooperative.



## **Chapter 5. KEKAHA DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

The Kekaha Ditch Irrigation System (KEDIS) starts with two intakes at the 850 ft elevation on tributaries of Waimea River in Waimea Canyon. A third intake at the 550 ft elevation on Waimea River itself provides irrigation water for 5,090 acres of cane fields in the flat coastal plains of southwest Kauai (Map 2). The surface water sources were supplemented by pumping several groundwater tunnel sources (Maui-type shafts).

The Kekaha Ditch, also known as the Waimea and the Waimea-Kekaha Ditch, was started in 1906, with 16 miles of ditches, tunnels, flumes, and siphon in Waimea Canyon and four miles in the Kekaha bluffs. Later, the ditch was extended another 8 miles to Polihale. At the 700 ft elevation, the Kekaha Ditch crosses Waimea River from west to east through a penstock to a 1,200 kW hydropower plant on the east side where the system diverts additional water from Waimea River. The ditch water crosses Waimea River again to the west side through a 2,190-ft long steel siphon.

The KEDIS supplied water to Kekaha Plantation and others such as Kikiaola Land Co. and Knudsen Land Co. At Waiawa gulch, a 550 kW hydropower plant utilized a 280-ft drop in the ditch system to boost system water to approximately 500 acres of upland cane fields. In the 1920s, the KEDIS had an average flow of 35 mgd (50 mgd maximum).

The KEDIS consists of approximately 27 miles of ditches, tunnels, steel siphons, and wooden flumes, and two hydropower plants.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

From the intakes on Koaie and Waiahulu Streams water flows through tunnels on the west side of Waimea Canyon to a 42-inch diameter steel penstock at an elevation of 700 ft. The penstock then crosses under Waimea River to the Waimea Mauka Hydropower Plant on the east bedrock bank at elevation 550 ft.



Just upstream of the hydropower plant, Waimea River water is diverted into a bedrock tunnel which joins with the power plant effluent in a junction tunnel inside the bedrock river bank. The merged flows exit the tunnel into a 10 ft x 10 ft unlined open ditch.

The ditch then follows the east side of Waimea Canyon through a series of tunnels, ditches, and wooden flumes with a slope of 1 inch per 1,000 ft. The tunnels in this steep canyon section of the system are accessible only at “adits” or original construction openings. The ditch is in fairly good condition, but in certain places there are leaks and seepages which provide some return flow to Waimea River. Two wooden flumes have minor leakages and are in fair condition.

The ditch flow crosses from the east to the west side of the Waimea Canyon through a 36-inch diameter steel pipe inverted siphon. The siphon is buried under the river bed in a concrete jacket.

The ditch continues southward in the west wall of Waimea Canyon and near Waimea town turns westward and follows along the steep coastal bluff at the 400 ft elevation. At Waiawa gulch, 1.5 miles west of Kekaha town, ditch flow is dropped 280 ft in a steel penstock to the Waiawa Hydropower Plant. The ditch along the bluff is mostly an unlined 5 ft x 5 ft ditch with several pipe crossings and culverts to carry flows under intersecting roads. The bluff section of the Kekaha Ditch was cut in basalt rock and has been lined in places with concrete to eliminate excessive leakage. Maintenance is high because of rock debris from storm flows over the bluffs.

At the foot of the bluffs, several scattered unlined earthen reservoirs (2 to 5 million gallons) serve as fore bays to filter stations used to provide clear water for drip and sprinkler irrigation.

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

The KEDIS is able to meet current water needs although the system is old and many features need rehabilitation. The unlined ditch along the foot of the coastal basalt bluffs beyond the Waiawa Hydropower Plant (Map 2) requires periodic cleaning of mud and rocks deposited by storm runoff, but there is no road for equipment access.

Deep within Waimea Canyon, the intakes on Koaie and Waihulu Streams show years of damage from storm flows and need rebuilding to assure reliable water flows for the

1,000 kW Waimea Hydropower Plant. Damage to the diversion dams and intake channels should be corrected to prevent failure of the diversion works.

Midway in Waimea Canyon at the penstock fore bay, spillage from the motorized carrier trash rack is corroding the exterior of the penstock. Also, the screw-type bypass valve, used to de-water the penstock, and its catwalk are badly deteriorated.

Approximately a half mile downstream of the junction of the Waimea Hydropower Plant where waters from the Waimea Intake and the power plant exit a tunnel into an open ditch, there is an existing bypass gate valve. This ditch bypass gate needs to be retrofitted with remote control and a flow recorder. When heavy rains occur in the coastal service area, such a remote-controlled gate would permit convenient and timely release of upper system flows back into Waimea River, preventing ditch overflow damage to the lower part of the system.

As the Kekaha Ditch traverses south along the east walls of Waimea Canyon, its alignment passes through a narrow plateau of highly weathered volcanic soil where several wooden flumes have been subjected to falling rocks from adjacent fractured vertical rock faces. Dislodged basalt blocks may completely damage a flume section and catastrophically disrupt ditch flow as has occurred once or twice in the past, according to anecdotal data. The wooden flume sides need relining due to wood rot and the flumes themselves need protection from potential falling rocks.

In the area upstream of the “black pipe” steel siphon, the unlined ditch is susceptible to an exotic aquatic plant (locally called “Amaju”), which grows well in the ditch and impedes flow. The plant, claimed by the locals to be edible, was imported as an aquarium grass plant, which may have become established by inadvertent disposal. The ditch needs regular maintenance to control its growth. In several places, ditch seepage losses support healthy vegetative growth laterally downslope of the ditch, reaching as far as the Waimea River.

The system’s control valves and wooden control gates are outdated for the current diversified agriculture uses being planned. Sugarcane required large (10,000 gallons per day per acre), imprecise flows and controls, but now diversified crop operations require smaller (4,000 gallons per day per acre) flows and better controls. The existing valves and control gates should be retrofitted to meet this new requirement. The same rationale for retrofitting applies to reservoir inlet trash screens, outfalls, control gates and valves. Many of the unlined

earthen reservoirs need to be cleaned out and lined, but until leases are awarded it is impossible to determine how many reservoirs will be retained in the KEDIS. However, the concern is mentioned as a potential need at some future date. In cases where the reservoir embankments are dams, dam hazard assessments should be conducted to meet existing public safety regulations.

The KEDIS is currently operated and maintained by an informal agricultural coalition under an interim agreement with the State (DLNR). The State (DLNR) plans to transfer its Kekaha lands and management of the KEDIS to HDOA's Agribusiness Development Corporation.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The improvements listed below are needed to continue service to the existing water users of the KEDIS.

1. Waipao Gulch Pipe Crossing. Realign existing 42-inch diameter steel pipe to continue service to Waipao gulch with either a pipe crossing or inverted siphon. The potential site for the new crossing should be moved close to Pump Station No. 1, where access for equipment is readily available. The present crossing is approximately 50 ft long and 15 ft above the gulch floor.
2. Equipment Access Road. Install maintenance road for small construction equipment, along the lower Kekaha Ditch where it intersects with roads, drainage fords, and cattle crossings. The road should be of minimum width to accommodate small construction equipment capable of removing silt, mud, rock, debris, and boulder deposited by heavy runoff.
3. Koaie Stream Intake. Renovate intake on Koaie Stream in Waimea Canyon. Improvements consist of installing trash screens with automatic cleaners, replacing existing manual control gates with remotely operated automatic control gates, and replacing the stream diversion concrete aprons. Maintaining optimum diversion of flows is extremely important to feed the Waimea Hydropower Plant and provide the major portion of ditch flow.

4. Waihulu Stream Intake. Renovate intake on Waihulu Stream in Waimea Canyon. Improvements consist of installing trash screens with automatic cleaners, replacing existing manual control gates with remotely operated automatic control gates, and replacing the stream diversion concrete aprons. Maintaining optimum diversion of flows is extremely important to feed the Waimea Hydropower Plant and provide the major portion of ditch flow.
5. “Black Pipe” Siphon Inlet. Rehabilitate concrete inlet structure of the 42-inch diameter “black pipe” steel siphon on the east bank of Waimea River. The structure is being undermined by leakage at its junction with the ditch and is in danger of failure.
6. Various Control Gates. Retrofitting of control gates involves installing new valves and channeling structures, adding metering devices, and redesigning of existing control facilities. These facilities need to be renovated to meet the requirements for more precise and smaller flow control suited to diversified agriculture, which is different from the more bulk requirements for sugarcane irrigation. The sites are at the following locations: Waimea Mauka fore bay tunnel, Waimea Heights-Menehune Ditch lateral, Pali flumes, near Obake Bridge, and Menehune Ditch junction box. All of these improvements are considered O&M since the improvements do not add value to the system.
7. Pali Flume. In the future, the two wooden flumes that are exposed to falling rocks at the vertical rock face should be replaced with a bypass tunnel. This will eliminate the threat of a catastrophic shutdown of the KEDIS flows.
8. Clean out and install HDPE lining on 14 existing small reservoirs located between Waiawa Hydropower Plant and system terminus at Polihale.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

The KEDIS improvements listed below reflect needs resulting from neglected maintenance by the sugar plantation in the waning years before closure. Although most of the improvements represent typical operation and maintenance work, if undertaken as a single project, the work could be considered as a system upgrade and thus be qualified as capital

improvement. One item, the siphon replacement, will eventually qualify for capital improvement due to deterioration.

1. The open ditch along the bluff at the edge of the Kekaha coastal plain needs cleaning of bottom sediments and ditch banks need clearing. The sections are located at Fields 130–127, 125–123, 119–117, 113, and 631; Pump 3; and at Pali flumes to “black pipe” siphon. The build up of sediments has occurred because of the ditch’s exposure to storm runoff and its flat gradient interrupted by many reservoirs inlets which slow flows at these points. It is important to keep the ditch clean as it alleviates overflow flooding and loss of water into the coastal wetland areas, where pumping is required to lower the ground water table to enable crop growth. Again, this work is considered O&M.
2. Although not considered a present need, the black siphon’s 42-inch diameter steel pipe will need some work as the upstream section between the Waimea River’s east bank and the siphon inlet shows signs of corrosion and deterioration. The scope of this study does not include an engineering evaluation of the siphon.

## **ESTIMATED COSTS**

Estimated costs consist of two types: *Rehabilitation costs*, related to capital improvement projects and *maintenance costs*, related to ordinary operations and maintenance work. Capital improvement projects (CIP), as used in this report, are those which add or improve the value of a system. On the other hand, maintenance costs are for work required for efficient operation of a system on a day-to-day basis.

The table below lists the CIP proposed for the KEDIS and their total rehabilitation cost. Capital improvement projects require design engineering, a licensed contractor; and other costs. The total cost is defined as the rehabilitation cost.

**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS  
(KEDIS)**

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Waipao Gulch Pipe Crossing	Demolish pipe; install pipe supports & 42" HDPE siphon	\$ 51,000
2	Equipment Access Road(s)	Clear and grub; install pavement (1,000 ft)	22,000
3	Koaie Stream Intake	Install automatic bar screen/cleaner & control gate; install power source, equipment shelter, & concrete apron	143,000
4	Waihulu Stream Intake	Install automatic bar screen/cleaner & control gate; install power source, equipment shelter, & concrete apron	143,000
5	"Black Pipe" Siphon Inlet	Install CRM lining & 20-LF 36-in. HDPE sliplining; replace intake	100,000
6	Various Control Gates	Retrofit control gates with new valves & channel structures; add metering; redesign flow controls at Waimea forebay tunnel, Waimea Heights-Menehune Ditch lateral, Pali flumes, Obake bridge, & Menehune Ditch junction box	38,000
7	Pali Flume	Replace two sections of Pali flumes (80 & 120 ft) with bypass tunnel	251,000
8	Reservoirs	Clean, grade, & install HDPE lining on 14 reservoirs between Waiawa and Polihale	2,100,000
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>SUBTOTAL</b></p> <p>Overhead (15%)</p> <p>Contingency (8%)</p> <p>Profit (10%)</p> <p>State general excise tax (4.1667%)</p> <p><b>SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST</b></p> <p>Construction mgmt (20%)</p> <p>Contract admin. (10%)</p> <p>Environmental permitting &amp; clearances*</p> <p>Design engineering (15%)</p> <p>Easements acquisition</p> <p><b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b></p>			\$ 2,848,000
			427,000
			228,000
			285,000
			119,000
			<b>\$ 3,907,000</b>
			781,000
			391,000
			1,000,000
			586,000
			125,000
			<b>\$ 6,790,000</b>

\* Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

The table below lists the maintenance projects proposed for the KEDIS and breakdown of maintenance costs required with estimated repair costs. The work can be considered fairly simple to be installed by maintenance crew as part of their routine work schedule.

**MAINTENANCE COSTS  
(KEDIS)**

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Clean open ditches of bottom sedimentation and clearing the side banks of growth at sections in fields 130-127, 125-123, 119-117, 113, and 631, at Pump 3, and from Pali flumes to black pipe siphon	\$ 102,000
2	Repair corrosion, apply protective coating, and repaint black pipe siphon, 42-inch pipe from the inlet end to the east bank of Waimea River	100,000
	Subtotal	202,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	30,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearance*	250,000
	<b>TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST</b>	<b>\$ 482,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

**CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

1. For the KEDIS, the improvements of its water source should have first consideration since they are situated in an environmentally sensitive area.
2. Due to the limited maintenance personnel, give priority to those rehabilitation projects which reduce maintenance workload in the remote sections of the system.
3. Because this system is spread out over long distances, those rehabilitation improvements that provide automation should have higher priority.
4. Due to remoteness and vulnerability to natural forces, those rehabilitation improvements that eliminate the threats should have higher priority.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM – KEDIS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (KEDIS)

No	Project	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Waipao Gulch Pipe Crossing	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
2	Maintenance Equipment Access Road(s) (1000 LF)	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction	
3	Koaie Stream Intake	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
4	Waihulu Stream Intake	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
5	"Black Pipe" Siphon Inlet in Waimea Canyon	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
6	Retrofit all control gates, etc.	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements ▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
7	Replace two sections of pali, etc.	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
8	Grade and Line Reservoirs		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction	



**MAINTENANCE PROJECTS  
(KEDIS)**

No	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Clean open ditches of bottom, etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances ▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction		
2	Repair corrosion, apply protective coating, etc	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **LONG-RANGE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The entire KEDIS is owned by the State and is to be set aside through a Governor's Executive Order to the Agribusiness Development Corporation (ADC), as allowed by Section 171-11, HRS. The ADC is a semi-private corporation administered by a board of directors, attached administratively to the HDOA. Currently the irrigation system is being managed by an informal Agricultural Coalition under an interim agreement with the State (DLNR). The coalition manages former Kekaha Plantation's entire infrastructure operations, which include drainage, hydropower, and road systems. The informal Agricultural Coalition is in the final organizational stage and is composed of parties interested in continuing agricultural pursuits on former Kekaha sugar lands. The interim management contract should be continued until the ADC makes its decision on the disposition of the set aside lands.

Currently the ADC is contemplating its management role for the operations, repairs, and maintenance of the irrigation system's facilities. The ADC does have statutory authority to set, enforce, and collect water rates and fees; further it has all the powers of the State's executive department in accordance with chapter 163D, HRS. There has been no decision made pending the completion of the governors executive order.

The KEDIS is critical to the safety of the Pacific Missile Range Facility because it is a drainage system that prevents flooding of the low-lying agricultural coastal plain surrounding the coastal facility. The agricultural lands and operations provide a buffer zone from urban uses which allows unrestricted aircraft flight operations and off-shore naval research.

The current O&M agreement with the Agricultural Coalition has been funded by a federal appropriation and more recently through an agreement with ADC. There are negotiations underway between ADC, DLNR and the Agricultural Coalition on the future of this maintenance agreement. Until these negotiations are concluded it would premature to suggest a long range management plan.



## **Chapter 6. KOKEE DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

The Kokee Ditch Irrigation System (KODIS), built by Kekaha Plantation in the 1920s, diverted headwaters of the Waimea River from five tributaries (Map 3). The system started at the edge of the Alakai swamp with the Mohihi Intake at approximately 3,400 ft elevation. With connecting ditch and tunnels, the Mohihi Intake was followed, sequentially, by intakes on Waiakoali, Kawaikoi, Kauaikinana, and Kokee Streams. This mountain water was transported via tunnels and ditches 7 miles to Puu Lua Reservoir at 3,260 ft elevation. The system included 48 tunnels averaging 1,000 ft. each in length (maximum 3,000 ft) and totaling 8 miles. The system also included 18 miles of open ditches. Puu Lua Reservoir, a 260 million gallon earthen dam reservoir and the major storage facility for this system, was finished in the late 1920s. The ditch flow capacity was 55 mgd leading up to the Puu Lua Reservoir, but was only 26 mgd below Puu Lua Reservoir to the Puu Moe Ditch divide.

From the Puu Moe divide, the ditch flow capacity to the 36 MG Kitano Reservoir was 19 mgd and to the 88 MG Puu Opaе Reservoir, 7 mgd. The KODIS served only the upland cane fields above the Kekaha coastal plain, utilizing the three storage reservoirs—Puu Lua, Puu Opaе, and Kitano.

About one-fourth of the KODIS water was used to irrigate upland fields below Puu Opaе Reservoir and the remainder to irrigate the upland fields east of Kokee Road.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The KODIS no longer diverts water from Mohihi Stream, since the intake and connecting ditch have been abandoned. This section's remoteness and high maintenance costs were not cost effective and the water available was not as reliable as the other sources. The Waiakoali Stream Intake is now the high point of the system with water diverted by a concrete dam into an open ditch, a tunnel, and a wooden flume across Kawaikoi Stream. Supported by a wooden trestle, the flume consists of a semi-circular steel trough approximately 200 ft long and about 30 ft over the stream bed. Just upstream of the flume, Kawaikoi Stream is diverted

by a natural dam of huge boulders cemented in place that directs flow into a short open ditch and then into a tunnel, joining the flume flows. The Kawaikoi Intake is the KODIS' major source of water.

The third intake is on Kauaikinana Stream which consists of a 15 ft high concrete dam across the stream bed, diverting flows directly into a tunnel. Most of the Kauaikinana Intake flow consists of the combined flows of the Waiakoali and Kawaikoi Intakes which are discharged from a tunnel exiting the stream bank upstream of the intake. The total flows then are conveyed approximately 2.5 miles through a series of tunnels along the rim of Waimea Canyon into the small Kokee watershed where the system's fourth and last intake, a concrete dam, is located on Kokee Stream. The flows enter the Kokee Valley through a series of open ditches.

From the Kokee Intake, a series of tunnels and ditches take the flows through the Canyon's rim onto its western slopes. Most of the ditches and tunnels are well maintained, but the ditches do suffer from frequent vandalism due to the proximity of vacation cabins and a small residential community.

The ditch system continues to Puu Lua Reservoir, which besides storage serves as a public game fishing site. A trout hatchery and fingerling holding pen are located in the reservoir and are managed by the DLNR. The outflow from the reservoir continues to flow near the western rim of Waimea Canyon through a series of ditches and tunnels to the Puu Moe divide.

At Puu Moe divide, the ditch flow is split, with the majority of the flow going to the Kitano Reservoir, which served upland acreages above Waimea. A limited amount of the flow at Puu Moe goes to the Puu Opae Reservoir, which serves only a small area above Mana. The Kitano leg consists of approximately 2 miles of ditches and a couple of tunnels in good condition. The Kitano Reservoir, an unlined cut and fill earthen reservoir, is currently being rehabilitated by HDOA. The Puu Opae leg consists of a smaller ditch, with less flow than the Kitano leg.

The KODIS is currently operated and maintained by an informal agricultural coalition under an interim agreement with the State (DLNR).

## ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS

Since Kekaha Plantation closed in the late 1990s, a significant decrease in ditch flow in both the KEDIS and KODIS has been recorded. This decrease may be due partly to a long running drought or reduced maintenance of the systems. A seepage loss study should be conducted to determine the extent and nature of ditch losses.

There is a need for the following: (1) a detailed survey of all the reservoir capacities, (2) an evaluation of optimum reservoir inflows relative to the current or planned water demand, and (3) installation of flow meters or other measuring devices to record water use for ditch operations.

The KODIS needs some immediate rehabilitation work. The Kawaikoi flume, a 36-inch diameter, semi-circular steel trough supported on a wooden trestle, is badly deteriorated and needs replacement (in July 2003, a section of the flume collapsed and is to be repaired on an emergency basis). The ditches, tunnels, and a 60 ft long, 36-inch diameter wood stave pipe flume named “Halemanu,” experience some sedimentation, small boulder accumulation, and debris from tunnel spalling, but no root intrusions were observed in spite of many trees along the ditches and over the tunnels.

In general, the unlined ditches and tunnels from the headwater intakes to Puu Lua Reservoir are in good condition. Access for maintenance work to most of this section of the system in Waimea Canyon is severely limited.

Puu Lua Reservoir, an unlined earthen reservoir created by an earthen dam across a gulch serves as a storage and public fishing reservoir. Because the earthen dam is old, it should be assessed to determine if it meets dam safety standards. Reservoir outflow is controlled by a 24-inch globe-type valve and discharge piping buried in the dam embankment and accessible by a vertical concrete shaft with manhole on top of the dam. The valve does not operate freely and the concrete shaft weeps from seepages through the dam embankment. The section of ditches and tunnels from Puu Lua Reservoir to the Puu Moe Ditch divide is in good condition and readily accessible for maintenance.

The flow at Puu Moe divide splits between Kitano and Puu Opae Reservoirs. This ditch divide is excavated in deeply weathered, but stable basalt lavas. Severe erosion at the

divide is evident and will require correction and new parshall flumes. The Puu Opae Reservoir, an unlined earthen reservoir, needs lining to prevent seepage losses. The 4-mile ditch to Puu Opae Reservoir should be replaced with high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe to prevent seepage and evaporation losses.

The Kitano Reservoir, an unlined cut and fill type reservoir, dug into a small ridge, is heavily silted and should be cleaned out and lined to prevent seepage losses, and fenced to prevent public access.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

Most of the improvements listed below for the Kokee Ditch Irrigation System are critical as the assessment indicates potential facility failures unless corrected. The system is located in an environmentally sensitive area due to its designation as a critical habitat and environmentally pristine ecosystem (it contains the Waimea Canyon rim and Alakai swamp). The high rehabilitation cost estimates for the improvements provided below reflect this complexity, and are conservative, based on normal cost analysis standards.

1. Reconstruct the Kawaikoi flume. This flume consists of a wooden trestle supporting a 48-inch diameter semi-circular steel trough. Part of the trestle is supported on a huge boulder and movement of the boulder could cause failure of the flume. As observed in March 2003, the semi-circular steel flume is leaking on the bottom in several spots. However, in July 2003, the downstream portion of the flume collapsed and Waiakoali water currently is spilling and lost to the system. Emergency repairs were completed in 2004, consisting of replacing the foundation with steel framing and installing 8-inch HDPE pipe at a cost of \$30,000 provided by the ADC. The flume's capacity needs to be restored as soon as possible and its wooden support structure repositioned onto a firm foundation, possibly as an in-house project.
2. Rehabilitate existing Puu Lua Reservoir outlet pipe and control valve. The outlet pipe lies approximately 110 ft below the top of the dam. A circular concrete shaft with a surface manhole extends from the top of the dam vertically down to a globe-type control valve on the outlet pipe. The concrete shaft joints show signs of water seepage through the reservoir's embankment and needs to be sealed off. A possible solution is to install an HDPE lining on the upstream face of the embankment. The control valve

is connected to the surface by a steel shaft and is operated by a turning wheel mounted at the top of the concrete manhole. Operation of the valve is difficult as it does not function properly or as tightly as before. The outlet pipe and control valve are critical parts of the reservoir and failure of either could cause dam failure and flooding of coastal developments down slope.

3. Reconstruct Puu Moe Ditch divide. This ditch divide is important to the integrity of the system's operation, and it is where the system's flow is split, controlled, and measured between Kitano and Puu Opa'e Reservoirs. This divide is narrow and badly eroded in places. Also, the two measuring devices' (steel parshall flumes) accuracy has been adversely affected by erosion and deterioration. This divide should be entirely re-engineered to correct the erosion problem and provide efficient flow control and accurate flow measurement, including data logging. The existing ditch divide is inadequate for its purpose of precisely dividing and accurately measuring the system's flow to Kitano and Puu Opa'e Reservoirs.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

With the anticipated reduction in water use from the Kokee Ditch Irrigation System and less cultivated acres on former upland cane fields, the existing capacity may need downsizing. The HDOA has recognized the urgent need for some improvements and is proceeding with them through other funding sources. The potential for alternative uses is greatest for the Kokee system, i.e., hydropower generation, recreational activity (fishing at Puu Lua Reservoir), and stream restoration.

1. Retrofit stream intake aprons, ditch screens, and control gates to meet the change in system flow operations from sugarcane irrigation to diversified agriculture. The current need for reliable, constant ditch flows rather than the bulk flows of the past will require more precise and complete control of flow and distribution.
2. Two improvements are listed for completeness only: (1) cleaning out Kitano Reservoir which is partially silted and (2) replacing the Halemanu wood stave pipe flume (at Halemanu Stream). Improvements of these two structures are planned in 2003 by the HDOA, as authorized by the State Legislature.



## ESTIMATED COSTS

Estimated costs consist of two types: *Rehabilitation costs*, related to capital improvement projects and *maintenance costs*, related to ordinary operations and maintenance work. Capital improvement projects (CIP), as used in this report, are those which add or improve the value of a system. On the other hand, maintenance costs are for work required for efficient operation of a system on a day-to-day basis.

The table below lists the CIP proposed for the KODIS and their total rehabilitation cost. Capital improvement projects require design engineering, a licensed contractor; and other costs. The total cost is defined as the rehabilitation cost.

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS (KODIS)

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Kawaikoi Flume	Demolish flume; install wooden trestle, 48" semi-circular CMP, HDPE lining; structural study	\$ 175,000
2	Puu Lua Reservoir	Site work; install HDPE lining on dam; pipe burst/24-inch HDPE discharge pipe; install 24-inch globe valve, and flow meter & appurtenances	144,000
3	Puu Moe Ditch Divide	Site work; install new divide, parshall flumes, and flow meters & appurtenances	47,000
SUBTOTAL			\$ 366,000
Overhead (15%)			55,000
Contingency (8%)			29,000
Profit (10%)			37,000
State general excise tax (4.1667%)			15,000
SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST			\$ 502,000
Construction mgmt (20%)			100,000
Contract admin. (10%)			50,000
Environmental permitting & clearances*			1,000,000
Design engineering (12%)			60,000
<b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b>			<b>\$1,712,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

The table below lists one maintenance project for the KODIS with a breakdown of related cost estimates. The work can be considered fairly simple to be installed by maintenance crew as part of their routine work schedule.

**MAINTENANCE COSTS  
(KODIS)**

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Retrofit four intake aprons and inlet channels, 6-8 ditch screens, and control gates or valves	\$ 90,000
	Subtotal	\$ 90,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	14,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearance*	100,000
	<b>TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST</b>	<b>\$ 204,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

**CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

1. For the KODIS, rehabilitation improvements to its water sources are important because they are situated in a very environmentally sensitive and pristine area.
2. Because this system traverses an inhabited recreational area and exposed to public access, it is susceptible to vandalism, and projects that enhance safety is desirable.
3. Projects which reduce maintenance workload should have higher rankings.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM – KODIS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (KODIS)

No	Project	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Kawaiwai Flume	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
2	Puu Lua Reservoir		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
3	Puu Moe Ditch Divide			▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction

### MAINTENANCE PROJECTS (KODIS)

No	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Retrofit four intake aprons, etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances ▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction		

\*See “Maintenance Cost” table in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **LONG-RANGE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The KODIS facilities are all owned by the State and are to be turned over to the Agribusiness Development Corporation for irrigation system operation purposes from DLNR through a revocable permit authorized under Section 171-59, HRS. The revocable permit will authorize the ADC to operate, repair, maintain, and control the KODIS.

Currently, the ADC is formulating its role in the administration of the revocable permit. The KODIS will serve agricultural water to State-owned lands and homestead lands of the Department of Hawaiian Home Lands (DHHL). Now the State-owned lands will be set aside to the ADC as part of the Kekaha parcel's governor's executive order, and as such may be consolidated into a single function, i.e., land and infrastructures for management purpose. No decisions have been made at this writing.

The KODIS is being operated by the same Agricultural Coalition that operates the KEDIS and under the same maintenance contract awarded by the ADC. This interim management function should continue until ADC makes its final decision on the disposition of the entire former Kekaha Plantation facilities.

A portion of the KODIS is being utilized as a recreational and sport fishing site by DLNR and that function should continue under some mutual agreement with ADC. This recreational use basically involves only the upper reaches of the system, ending at Puu Lua Reservoir which is the main storage reservoir for the system. This use is critical to DLNR's mission which would be justification to maintain current ditch flows in the upper reaches of the system.

The system's intake system lies within an environmentally sensitive and pristine area, and has the great potential for alternative uses, such as recreational fishing, hydropower generation, and flood prevention. With the multiple-use potential, the system's operations and maintenance should remain with a government agency that can assemble or has the authority to direct and coordinate the different disciplines and expertise needed for their common interests and objectives. The system will need separate programs, one for repairs and maintenance and the other for development of alternative use projects, in order to best utilize this public asset.

The long-range management plan should be formulated by an adhoc committee composed of a cross-section of all who would benefit from the system's operation.



## **Chapter 7. MAUI LAND AND PINEAPPLE/ PIONEER MILL IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

The Maui Land and Pineapple Co./Pioneer Mill Irrigation System (MLP/PMIS) originally consisted of three ditch systems: (1) the Honolua-Honokohau Ditch, which diverted water from Honokohau Stream and other sources to irrigate cane fields on the northwestern slopes of West Maui between Lahaina and Kapalua, (2) the Lahainaluna Ditch which conveyed water from Wahikuli Reservoir to serve cane fields south of Lahaina, stretching 4.4 miles to Launiupoko on West Maui's southwestern slopes, and (3) the Wahikuli Ditch which conveyed ditch water from Wahikuli Reservoir to serve lower-slope cane fields along a 2.6 mile stretch north to Puukolii Reservoir. Only the Wahikuli and a portion of the Honolua-Honokohau Ditch systems comprise the existing PMIS (Map 4).

The Honolua-Honokohau Ditch developed most of its water from two West Maui areas: (1) the northwestern slopes (Honokohau, Kaluanui, and Honolua Streams), and (2) the western slopes (Honokowai, Amalu, Kapaloa, and Kahoma Streams). However, the sources of water on the western slopes have been abandoned.

The Lahainaluna Ditch utilized both Honolua-Honokohau Ditch water and surface water sources south of Lahaina (Kanaha, Kauaula, Launiupoko, Olowalu, and Ukumehame Streams). The Honolua-Honokohau and Lahainaluna Ditches were complex irrigation systems comprised of stream intakes, transmission and development tunnels, ditches, flumes, inverted siphons across gulches, hydropower plants, and large-capacity sources of ground water from coastal infiltration galleries, called Maui-type shafts. The Lahainaluna Ditch system was not studied because it is no longer a part of the PMIS and does not meet the criteria of involving State water or land ownership. Only that portion of the Honolua-Honokohau Ditch and Wahikuli Ditch, which remain a part of the current MLP/PMIS, was studied and described in this report.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The current (2003) MLP/PMIS no longer includes the Lahainaluna Ditch system or the four western slope sources mentioned above. The MLP/PMIS, today, consists of two major parts: (1) the 7.5 mile "front" or MLP Section located entirely on Maui Land and Pineapple

Company land and originally called the Honolua Ditch, which originally comprised a ditch system, but later replaced by tunnels starting at the Honokohau Stream Intake (840 ft elevation) on the north slope of West Maui, two additional stream intakes (Kaluanui and Honolua), a siphon across Honokahua gulch, and ending with two reservoirs and a ditch to the inlet of Honokowai siphon; and (2) the “back” section, called the Honokohau Ditch, which consists entirely of ditches and several inverted siphons and flumes, starting at the Honokowai siphon inlet and continuing along ground contour to its terminus at Wahikuli Reservoir.

**MLP Section.** The 7.5-mile long MLP Section consists entirely of 6.5 ft x 6.5 ft concrete-lined tunnels and is privately owned and maintained by Maui Land and Pineapple Company (MLP). This section of the MLP/PMIS was not inspected, but is considered to be in good condition (Warren Suzuki, MLP, personal communication). The MLP Section started out as a 30-mgd capacity system of unlined ditches, a flume, and five inverted siphons that were completed in 1904 with intakes at the 700 ft elevation on Honokohau, Kaluanui, and Honolua Streams. The unlined ditch system suffered such great seepage loss and damage from storm runoff debris that it was completely replaced in 1913 with cement-lined tunnels (6.5 miles), inverted siphons and 430 ft of open ditch aligned parallel to the 1904 ditch system. Honolua Ranch, predecessor to MLP, built the 1913 system and sold all of the water to Pioneer Mill for sugarcane. Beginning in 1923, Pioneer Mill spent five years in re-lining the MLP Section with cut stones, while increasing its capacity from 50 to 70 mgd.

By the 1980s, the MLP/PMIS was used by: (1) MLP for irrigation of its pineapple fields at Kapalua and Wahikuli, and its Kapalua Resort (three golf courses and general landscaping), (2) Maui Department of Water Supply for feed water to its Mahinahina municipal water treatment facility, and (3) Pioneer Mill Company for its Kaanapali Resort irrigation needs.

**Honokohau Ditch Section.** Prior to plantation closure, Pioneer Mill Company had built and operated the Honokohau Ditch section which extends from Honokowai siphon to Wahikuli Reservoir, a distance of 3.5 miles. In addition to using water from the Honolua Ditch, Pioneer Mill Company developed water from Honokowai Stream and its Amalu and Kapaloa branches in 1898 and 1918. The intakes and high-level groundwater development tunnels, located at approximately 1525-ft elevation, developed an average of over 6 mgd and were used to irrigate Pioneer Mill Company’s upper cane fields.

Amfac/JMB Hawaii, successor to Pioneer Mill Company (which closed in 1996), no longer uses or maintains these three supplemental sources, its coastal Maui-type shaft sources

(ground water) at Honokowai, Kahoma, and Wahikuli, or the Lahainaluna Ditch System south of Wahikuli Reservoir, having disposed of its lands which are no longer in agricultural use.

The Honokohau Ditch is lined in places, but mostly unlined, 5 to 8 ft wide, following the topographic contour. The ditch banks are earthen and graded to protect against cross drainage runoff. Steel inverted siphons and flumes consisting of semi-circular steel plates fabricated by the plantation supported on wooden trestles, carry water across gulches and drainage channels. “Pani” (control) gates are scattered along the ditch for releasing irrigation water to fore bays on the down side of the ditch. The fore bays are small unlined earthen reservoirs which provide gravity fed water to filter stations used to provide clear water for drip irrigation.

The Honokohau Ditch terminates at unlined earthen Wahikuli Reservoir (17 MG) where Crater Reservoir (25 MG) and “New” Reservoir (5 MG) are also located (Map 4). “New” Reservoir is a partially lined (cut stone blocks) earthen reservoir that is badly silted, overgrown, and unused. Crater Reservoir occupies a natural volcanic cinder cone crater and receives overflow from Wahikuli Reservoir. Historically, Crater Reservoir has been used to recharge the underlying groundwater aquifer at Pump “M” with surplus water from the system.

***Wahikuli Ditch and Pumps “M” and “K”.*** The Wahikuli Ditch, which is concrete-lined and has limited capacity, served some State lands prior to plantation closure, but currently is inactive. The Puukolii Reservoir is the terminus for this ditch.

Pump “M”, a Maui-type groundwater shaft source, which provided up to 10 mgd of supplemental and dry-weather irrigation water to Wahikuli Ditch and Reservoir, is completely shutdown, including its plantation-installed power lines. However, Pump “M” remains an important potential supplemental source of irrigation water during droughts and low-flow periods. No longer in use, Pump “M”, located 700 ft south of Crater Reservoir, consists of a 322-ft deep vertical shaft which extends to the groundwater table. At the bottom of the shaft is a pump room with two 5± mgd pumps which formerly developed ground water from two horizontal infiltration tunnels totaling 3,800 ft in length. Past records show that Pump “M” produced up to 10 mgd of nonpotable irrigation water. Significant groundwater recharge probably occurs through seepage from unlined Crater Reservoir which occupies a permeable volcanic cinder cone.

Pump “K” is a booster pump station located approximately 700 ft northwest of Crater Reservoir and formerly used to boost water from Pump “M” to Wahikuli Ditch and Wahikuli Reservoir.



## ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS

Of all the systems studied, the MLP/PMIS is the most fragmented and unsettled, as to ownership and water use, as explained below. However, the State's interest is based on the agricultural water needs of surrounding State lands and the need to continue scenic greenery on West Maui's western slopes for the tourism industry. The original MLP/PMIS served lands which are now under different ownerships and, as a result, various components have been dismantled and the current system no longer functions as a single unit. Pioneer Mill Company's parent company is in bankruptcy and other partial owners of the MLP/PMIS have no future plans. Consequently, the system's agricultural water uses are of a short-term and interim nature. One of the major problems of the system is the lack of control by a single entity to manage the two sections cohesively for agriculture. An important aspect of the MLP/PMIS is its history of providing the scenic greenery of sugarcane and pineapple fields on the slopes of West Maui, a tourist industry attraction. Without irrigation, brown slopes will mar this popular visitor setting. On several occasions, dust storms have occurred south of Lahaina, resulting from abandoned cane fields.

The MLP Section, owned by Maui Land and Pineapple Company, is in generally good condition, but needs some rehabilitation work. The Honokohau Intake grating, swivel boom, and silt baffle have been damaged by storm flows and Reservoir 140 at Mahinahina gulch needs cleaning out to restore its capacity and re-lining of the banks to reduce seepage losses (Warren Suzuki, MLP, personal communication).

Much of the Honokohau Ditch section (Mahinahina Weir to Wahikuli Reservoir) is still intact; however, the different elements are either not being used, are abandoned, or are in a state of flux (inactive) pending decisions by separate owners on future water uses. Ownership is a major concern and along the ditch itself several partial ownerships could exist. The current inventory determined that the major owners are Amfac/JMB Hawaii (successor to Pioneer Mill Company), Kamehameha Schools (an educational trust), the State of Hawaii, Peter Martin, and MLP.

The Honokohau section is in relatively good condition, although maintenance has been minimal since plantation closure. The ditch will require continued heavy maintenance due to heavy vegetative growth and there is a concern for ditch bank protection from storm runoff erosion and siltation. The siphons and flumes across gulches are in fairly good condition, except for some flumes needing O&M type improvements.

Wahikuli Reservoir is heavily silted and in need of dredging to restore its capacity. The reservoir serves as the hub for distribution of water by gravity to local fields and to

Wahikuli Ditch, if activated, to serve State and private lands at lower elevations. Wahikuli Ditch is concrete-lined, has limited capacity, and crosses one gulch with an inverted polyvinyl chloride pipe siphon in fairly good condition. Puukolii Reservoir is heavily silted and an evaluation needs to be made of the necessity to rehabilitate it.

Currently inactive, “New” Reservoir is badly silted and in need of dredging to restore its capacity. With rehabilitation, “New” Reservoir can provide supplemental storage to Wahikuli Reservoir.

Because the MLP/PMIS has inadequate flows and severally delivers water along its route to MLP’s pineapple fields, the County’s Mahinahina municipal water treatment plant, and to other scattered users, there often is not sufficient water during low-flow periods for those users on the end of the system. Restoring the capacity of Wahikuli and “New” Reservoirs as well as restoring Pump “M” and booster Pump “K” will alleviate this problem.

There is a need to organize the existing individual ditch users and land owners into a cohesive and formal organization, possibly an irrigation cooperative. The purpose would be two fold: first, to settle the matter of ownership and place the entire system under one entity and secondly, to allow for orderly development of responsibilities for operation and maintenance of the entire irrigation system, from Honokohau Intake to Wahikuli Reservoir.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The assessment indicates a shortage of ditch flows during low rainfall and corresponding high water-use periods. The MLP/PMIS experiences water shortages along its downstream section, especially during drought and low-flow periods. At the same time, a review of existing farming activity reveals there is greater agricultural potential in the downstream section, particularly in the Wahikuli Reservoir area. The improvements listed below are needed to correct both situations by reducing seepage losses, increasing storage capacity, and providing a supplemental/standby groundwater source.

1. Rehabilitate “New” Reservoir. Need to remove accumulation of silt in order to restore reservoir capacity. Install base course, geotextile and HDPE lining.
2. Rehabilitate Wahikuli Reservoir. Need to remove accumulation of silt and sediment in order to restore reservoir capacity. Install base course, geotextile and HDPE lining to reduce seepage losses. Also install new piping and flow control between the reservoirs to allow flow from “New” to Wahikuli Reservoir.

3. Restore Pump “M”. Restoration of Pump “M” with three pumps of 1 mgd capacity each would provide a reliable, supplementary source of water during low ditch flow and drought periods to upper and lower State lands. Restoration would involve the following: removing old horizontal pumps and appurtenances and installing new pumps and discharge piping in the existing vertical shaft and installing new pump controls with building and fencing. Restoration would also include reactivation of electric power to the pump site.
4. Restore Pump “K”. Restoration of Pump “K” is needed to complement the restoration of Pump “M” by making Pump “M” water available to Wahikuli Ditch and Wahikuli Reservoir which serves upper State lands. Restoration would include downsizing Pump “K” to match the restored pump capacity of Pump “M”, installing pump controls, and restoring electrical power to the site.
5. Renovate Honokohau Intake. Honokohau Intake has sustained damage and deterioration from heavy storm flows and its continued function is vital as it is the principal water source for the PMIS. The control gate, known as “Aotaki,” needs to be renovated along with silt baffle. Replace intake grating and swivel boom. Install 200 ft concrete channel and control valve.
6. Renovate Reservoir 140. Reservoir 140 located at the Mahinahina weir is a storage reservoir serving State lands at the boundary with MLP. It is badly silted and its existing cut stone lined banks are eroding and causing seepage losses. The reservoir needs to be cleaned out and its stone lined banks replaced with HDPE lining.
7. Restore open ditch. Install lining on Honokohau Ditch banks to prevent erosion and ditch siltation and to lessen high weed/shrub maintenance.
8. Construct cross drainage structures. Construct concrete intake structures at the various transverse drainage channels and inactive ditch systems intercepted by the Honokohau Ditch. There are at least four major ones. The existing improvements used to capture or control the cross drainage storm flows are minimal, not well planned, and therefore are likely to cause siltation and damage to the Honokohau Ditch.
9. Construct reservoirs at stilling basin sites. Increase the storage capacity of the Honokohau Ditch section by constructing and lining 14 new reservoirs on the upslope side of the ditch to capture storm flows at the location of existing stilling basins and cross-connected ditch systems. With increased water use, there will be a need for more

storage capacity along Honokohau Ditch to offset the incremental reduction in system flows as water users scattered along the ditch withdraw water.

10. Replace Wahikuli Ditch. Replace Wahikuli Ditch with pipeline, laterals, and control valves to serve lower State and private agricultural lands situated along the ditch. Because Wahikuli Ditch has limited service areas and crosses some lands that may become non-agricultural in the future, replace ditch with a closed pipeline system.
11. Redesign flow meter recorder at Mahinahina weir, including reconstruction of the enclosure and replacement of the transmission device.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

The assessment revealed many MLP/PMIS concerns caused by inadequate maintenance during the period when the sugar plantation was experiencing financial difficulties. Normal plantation maintenance would have kept this once extensive and complex irrigation system intact. However, when the plantation closed, different owners of land parcels over which the system traversed, particularly from Wahikuli to Olowalu, destroyed the integrity of the original system and left only the Honolua-Honokohau Ditch section (Kapalua to Wahikuli Reservoir) and the Wahikuli Ditch section (Wahikuli Reservoir to Puukolii Reservoir). These two sections, now called the Pioneer Mill Irrigation System, are not well organized because the State (DLNR) has not made any policy decisions on the future use of its related agricultural lands. The assessment indicates that numerous operation and maintenance type improvements are required to adequately serve water in the area. If these O&M improvements were combined into a single system-wide project, they might be considered as capital improvement (the distinction is meaningful in that capital improvements add/improve value and are funded by bonds, whereas O&M improvements do not and are funded by operating revenues).

There is great potential for reclamation of treated sewage effluent on this system, as indicated by ongoing planning activities with Maui County. For example, commercial establishments have expressed interest in utilizing treated effluent for non-agricultural irrigation.

Suggested maintenance improvements for the MLP/PMIS include:

1. Repair the tunnel cave-in at the Honokowai siphon outlet. This work is considered O&M, but may qualify as capital improvement as it adds or improves the system's value.
2. Remove silt and sediments from Puukolii Reservoir, Honokohau Ditch, and the associated stilling basins scattered along the entire length of the ditch. However, this work is considered to be O&M rather than capital improvements.
3. Replace the semi-circular shaped steel flume across "B-1" gulch. This flume is constructed of steel sections joined together and supported by interlocking steel straps attached to a wood trestle. Based upon anecdotal information, the steel sections and straps were shop fabricated by the former plantation from thin steel sheets and probably are not available as stock items.
4. Inspect root intrusion along the sides and bottom of tunnels at certain locations along the Honolua Ditch section and initiate program for periodic removal of roots and repairing concrete lining damaged by root intrusion.
5. Repaint exterior and check interior of siphons in the Honolua Ditch section to determine if concrete lining is still intact.

## **ESTIMATED COSTS**

Estimated costs consist of two types: *Rehabilitation costs*, related to capital improvement projects and *maintenance costs*, related to ordinary operations and maintenance work. Capital improvement projects (CIP), as used in this report, are those which add or improve the value of a system. On the other hand, maintenance costs are for work required for efficient operation of a system on a day-to-day basis.

The table below lists the CIP proposed for the MLP/PMIS and their total rehabilitation cost. Capital improvement projects require design engineering, a licensed contractor; and other costs. The total cost is defined as the rehabilitation cost.

**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS  
(MLP/PMIS)**

No.	Item	Needed Improvements	Construction Cost
1	“New” Reservoir	Remove silt; install base course, geotextile, and HDPE lining	\$ 328,000
2	Wahikuli Reservoir	Dewater remove silt; install pipe bypass, base course, geotextile, and HDPE lining; Level II dam hazard assessment	2,190,000
3	Pump “M” (Maui-type shaft)	Remove pump house & pumps; install 3 new pumps, 10” D.I. pipe & 10” HDPE pipe, new building, fence & gate; reactivate electrical service	265 ,000
4	Pump “K” (booster)	Remove pump house & pumps; install 3 new pumps, 10” D.I. pipe & 10” HDPE pipe, new building, fence & gate; reactivate electrical service	188,000
5	Honokohau Intake	Replace grating & swivel boom; renovate silt baffle & Aotaki gate; install 200 ft concrete channel, control gate and valve	89,000
6	Reservoir 140	Remove silt; repair cut-stone lining; install HDPE lining & bypass pipe	333,000
7	Open Ditch	Install lining (gunite) on sides of ditches through loose earthen sections	64,000
8	Cross Drainages	Construct 4-6 cross drainage structures to bypass storm flows over main ditch & line approach channel	300,000
9	Stilling Basins	Line 14 stilling & cross drainage sites along ditch	210,000
10	Wahikuli Ditch	Replace Wahikuli Ditch with pipeline, laterals, & control valves	250,000
11	Mahinahina Weir	Reconstruct weir, shelter, and telemetry	50,000
SUBTOTAL			\$4,267,000
Overhead (15%)			640,000
Contingency (8%)			341,000
Profit (10%)			427,000
State General Excise Tax (4.1667%)			178,000
SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST			\$5,853,000
Construction mgmt (20%)			1,171,000
Contract admin. (10%)			585,000
Environmental permitting & clearances*			250,000
Design engineering (15%)			878,000
Easement acquisition*			175,000
<b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b>			<b>\$8,912,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

The table below lists the maintenance projects proposed for the MLP/PMIS and breakdown of maintenance costs required with estimated repair costs. The work can be considered fairly simple to be installed by maintenance crew as part of their routine work schedule.

**MAINTENANCE COSTS  
(MLP/PMIS)**

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Repair tunnel face cavein at Honokoawai siphon outlet site.	\$ 250,000
2	Remove silt and sedimentation from bottom of Puukoli, Honokahau ditch sections and six stilling earthen basins.	175,000
3	Replace leaking semi-circular shaped steel flume sections in flume crossing at "B-1" gulch.	36,000
4	Inspect for root intrusion along tunnel sections and initiate periodic root removal program.	10,000
5	Repaint exterior of pipe siphons in Honolua section and conduct interior inspection of pipe siphon to check condition of lining.	150,000
	Subtotal	\$ 621,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	93,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearance*	100,000
	<b>TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST</b>	<b>\$ 814,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

**CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

1. Due to the uncertainty facing MLP/PMIS' future, rehabilitation projects which protect the integrity of the system's function is of major importance.
2. As this system does not have a well organized O&M staff, any rehabilitation project that will keep maintenance at a minimum is desirable.
3. This system is critical for maintaining the greenery backdrop on the slopes above the Lahaina-Kapalua visitor destination area, and rehabilitation projects that contribute toward that objective should be given priority.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM – MLP/PMIS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (MLP/PMIS)

No	Project	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	New Reservoir	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
2	Wahikuli Reservoir	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
3	Pump "M" (Maui-type shaft)	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction
4	Pump "K" (booster)	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction
5	Honokohau Intake	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements ▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
6	Reservoir 140	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements ▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
7	Install open ditch lining (gunite)	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements ▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
8	Construct 4-6 cross drainages	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction



No	Project	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
9	Construct reservoirs at 14 existing stilling basins			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>
10	Replace Wahikuli Ditch with pipelines, etc.				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>
11	Renovate Mahinahina Weir	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>		

#### MAINTENANCE PROJECTS (MLP/PMIS)

No.	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Repair tunnel face cavein, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>
2	Remove silt and sedimentation, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>	
3	Replace leaking semi-circular steel flume, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>
4	Inspect for root intrusion, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>	
5	Repaint exterior of pipe siphons, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **LONG-RANGE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The MLP/PMIS facilities ownership is divided among many different land owners, which is a major concern for the continuity of the ditch's existence, especially the lower or downstream section (between Mahinahina Weir and Wahikuli Reservoir). The upstream section (between the intakes and Mahinahina Weir) is owned and operated by Maui Land and Pineapple Co. and management is not an issue as it is well maintained. Maui Land & Pineapple Co. has expressed no desire to manage the downstream section at this time.

Presently there is no concerted effort to organize a cooperative among those presently using the system. The system is now managed on an interim basis by the surviving firm of bankrupt Amfac/JMB Hawaii. Much of the system's maintenance work is being deferred until firm commitments are developed by the involved land owners.

The continuation of agricultural use of lands in the region is vital to maintaining the greenery backdrop once provided by sugarcane and to preventing pollution of offshore waters. The current water users are not motivated because the sense of urgency is not yet apparent to them. The initial effort to educate and organize an agricultural water system entity should be taken by the largest land owner, DLNR, which has organizational authority under Chapter 174, HRS, or by the HDOA under Chapter 167, HRS, which provides for the establishment and management of water development projects that have public purpose and public benefit.

The MLP/PMIS has multiple-use potential; namely, hydropower generation (the system formerly supported two small hydropower plants), ground water recharge, flood prevention, and recycling treated sewage effluent. However, the major use would still be agriculture and this region could be the test site for selected import replacement. With the region limited to a single highway, limiting the conveyance of goods and services into the area, locally grown diversified agricultural commodities such as eggs, poultry, grass-fed livestock, fresh produce and fruits could offset "imported" items. There needs to be a coordinated effort to bring together farmers and bulk consumer groups (hotels and restaurants) to coordinate supply and demand scheduling, and identifying potential for locally grown agricultural commodities. The long-range management plan should focus on the potential for diversified agricultural farming in the area, rather than on the management of the irrigation system, which will be only a small part of the overall objective of diversified farming for the area. As with the Kokee Ditch Irrigation System, an adhoc committee composed of all existing and potential users of the ditch system should be organized to develop the long-range management plan of the MLP/PMIS.



## **Chapter 8. WAIAHOLE DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

The Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System (WDIS), started in 1913 by the Waiahole Water Co., developed both surface water and high-level groundwater sources in the eastern (windward) valleys of Oahu for sugarcane irrigation in the leeward part of the island. The system began at the Kahana Intake (790 ft elevation) in Kahana Valley. From Kahana, the system continued south along the windward cliffs and intercepted in succession (via tunnels and intakes) the headwaters of Waikane and Waiahole Valleys. At Waiahole Valley, the system headed west through the Koolau Mountains via a 7 ft x 7 ft, 2.7-mile long trans-Koolau tunnel to its terminus (Reservoir 155) at Honouliuli, a distance of 22 miles (Map 5). The Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System consisted primarily of tunnels from source to central Oahu (25 tunnels connecting the windward sources, the trans-Koolau Tunnel, followed by 13 transmission tunnels in central Oahu). From central Oahu to Reservoir 155, water was conveyed in concrete-lined ditches and across gulches by inverted siphons.

Beginning in 1925, six high-level groundwater development tunnels were constructed over several years with headings directed into the Koolau Mountain (transverse to connecting tunnels). Only four were productive with Uwau and Waikane I Tunnels being the most productive.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

In 1970, the Waiahole Water Company, established in 1913, changed its name to Waiahole Irrigation Company, and later became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Amfac/JMB Hawaii, which also owned Oahu Sugar Company. In 1994, Oahu Sugar Company, which used the bulk of WDIS water, closed its plantation operations. In 1999, the WDIS was purchased by the State of Hawaii and is now managed by the HDOA's Agribusiness Development Corporation, a State agency governed by an appointed board.

The WDIS currently (2003) is a 22-mile long system of tunnels, ditches, and inverted siphons that takes high-level ground water from four windward development tunnels (Kahana, Waikane I and II, and Uwau) and conveys it to the farm areas in central and leeward Oahu. All of the system's 37 stream intakes have been abandoned, but the four groundwater development tunnels have remained unchanged. The system's approximately 15 miles of tunnels (4 development tunnels, 27 windward connecting tunnels, the trans-Koolau tunnel, and 13 tunnels (3.5 miles) extending from the trans-Koolau tunnel to central Oahu) are all in good condition and have never experienced a major cave-in or blockage. From the last tunnel, WDIS water is carried in cement-lined ditches and siphons to Reservoirs 225 and 155.

There are seven inverted siphons (four metal and three wooden) that move Waiahole water across major gulches. Three are located east and four west of Mililani and they total approximately 7,300 ft in length with the longest being 2,034 ft. All of the siphons are supported above ground on concrete cradles. The three wooden siphons, constructed of 4-inch thick redwood staves to form a 60-inch diameter pipe, were recently replaced with a 36-inch HDPE pipe by the HDOA. The four 72-inch diameter steel siphons (Siphons A, B, C, and D), constructed of riveted 5/8-inch thick steel plates with concrete lining, have been in service for 90 years and show signs of external corrosion of varying degree, especially the rivets. The interior conditions of the steel siphons are unknown.

Reservoir 225 (10 MG) and terminal Reservoir 155 (15 MG) are old, unlined earthen reservoirs which are subject to seepage losses and have diminished storage capacity from years of siltation.

Besides the replacement of the three wooden siphons, other recent improvements to the system include a new HDPE-lined 3-MG reservoir and associated pump station to serve Del Monte pineapple fields. On the windward side of the island in Waikane Valley, two release points were installed to meet the State Water Commission's *Decision and Order* to restore windward streams.

The WDIS now has an average daily flow of 28 mgd, although its transmission capacity is 100 mgd.

## ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS

The windward section of the system includes only tunnels: the high-level groundwater development tunnels and connecting transmission tunnels. Access into the transmission tunnels is restricted by a limited number of small openings and a single lane, partially improved access road. Consequently, it is difficult to maintain the windward section of the system.

The Kahana development tunnel, which was bulkheaded about a decade ago by the DLNR in an attempt to restore natural groundwater storage, has the potential of increasing tunnel flow during low-flow periods by releasing high-level ground water stored up during high-flow periods in volcanic dike compartments behind the bulkhead (Figure 1). Further testing is needed to evaluate available storage.

The trans-Koolau tunnel section is in good condition with no reported problems. However, the only means of access through the tunnel is by inflatable raft which has been hampered by lowered water levels due to reduced allocation of windward water.

The open ditch sections (through central and leeward Oahu) that were inspected were in good condition with a few exceptions such as: (1) the roots of trees growing along the ditches have intruded and damaged the side walls, (2) the thin cement lining on the side walls have buckled, cracked, and crumbled, exposing the underlying soil to erosion, and (3) surface runoff from surrounding farm lands have caused heavy siltation and consequent heavy exotic aquatic plant (Amaju) growth along the ditch bottoms, impeding flow.

As the WDIS traverses central and leeward Oahu to its terminus at Reservoir 155 in the Kunia farm area, water is carried across seven moderate to deep gulches via inverted siphons.

Four siphons, consisting of 72-inch diameter pipes constructed of riveted steel panels, cross deep gulches on concrete cradle supports and are badly corroded. Exterior surfaces of the siphons need painting with a protective coating, as most are badly rusted with most, if not all, of the protective coatings gone. One of the concrete cradle supports has been partially undermined by soil erosion (further inspection should be conducted to determine the extent of corrective action needed) and at another, a minor water leak was also observed. Inspection of the siphons' cement lining by a remote-controlled video camera is recommended.

Earthen Reservoirs 225 and 155 have reduced storage capacities due to buildup of sediments and should be cleaned out. Also, lining the reservoirs with HDPE is recommended to eliminate seepage losses. The embankments of both reservoirs are lined with cut stones

which need to be re-grouted. The installation of debris catchers and sediment traps at the reservoir inlets are also recommended to prevent debris from entering and silting the reservoirs. Ramps for equipment access into the reservoirs should also be provided.

Ditch water loss, observed during inspection, occurs in the Garst Seed Co.'s 1,300 ft long supply ditch that connects to the WDIS. The unlined supply ditch, approximately 3 ft deep and 10 ft wide, runs parallel to the Waiahole Ditch before entering their reservoir. Although in relatively good condition, this supply ditch should be replaced with a short lateral directly from the main ditch to the Garst Reservoir to eliminate seepage and evaporation losses.

Portions of the Waiahole Ditch and the reservoirs are on private lands. Therefore, before any improvements are made, easements should be obtained.

All of the ditches are concrete-lined, in relatively good condition, and accessible by vehicle for most of their 10-mile length. Besides water for agriculture, the WDIS provides nonpotable water to the Mililani cemetery, the State's Waiawa prison and farm, and the Mililani golf course. The ditch traverses a heavily urbanized area (Mililani), where problems with urban trash (cans, bottles, small appliances, plastic toys, etc.) and storm runoff debris and sediments cause flow restrictions and blockages.

HDOA's Agribusiness Development Corp. operates and maintains the WDIS with operating and maintenance costs, partially offset by water use revenues. Increasing water rates would be counter-productive because existing water users are having a difficult time with existing rates.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System is the most established of the systems studied relative to water usage and the means by which delivery and connections are provided. Water users have easy access to water supplies with hookups at their property. The system is well organized and operated by State employees with adequate operational support through water sales revenues. The system's water is limited and strictly regulated due to a contested case ruling by the State Commission on Water Resource Management. The opportunity for expansion of agricultural activity is therefore severely restricted, and must be maximized by improving the system's efficiency to ensure water storage and delivery is achieved with

minimal water loss. This is reflected in the needed improvements listed below. This system has the best potential for recycling treated effluent and groundwater recharge. The rehabilitation cost estimates include engineering design and environmental permitting and clearance.

1. Rehabilitate four steel inverted siphons (A, B, C, and D). The siphons are important to the part of the system's transmission of water across central Oahu to the farm lands in Kunia. The 72-inch steel siphons are 90 years old and constructed of riveted steel plates, which typically show exterior rusting and corrosion. The interior concrete lining was not inspected, but a wet, leaking section was noted. The exterior of the siphons need to be restored with paint and a protective coating and HDPE pipe needs to be installed inside the steel siphons.
2. Rehabilitate Reservoirs 155 and 225. The reservoirs are partially silted and the cut stone linings on the embankments are partially damaged. Remove sediments and debris, restore cut stone linings and install HDPE lining to minimize seepage losses. Also, install sediment traps and debris screens at the reservoir inlet.
3. Replace Garst Seed Co. Supply Ditch. Replace and abandon 1,300 ft long, 10 ft wide unlined supply ditch to Garst Seed Company Reservoir with a new lined ditch lateral (with parshall flume) directly from the Waiahole ditch to Garst's reservoir, in order to eliminate evaporation and suspected water losses and provide measured water use.
4. Construct two to three new lined reservoirs located on the leeward side of the WDIS to increase system's storage capacity.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

The system's ability to meet leeward Oahu's irrigation water requirements with dry weather flows has been legally curtailed. Consequently, for system expansion, construction of additional storage capacity will be necessary in order to store excess flows during heavy rain periods.



There is a need to locate ditch water losses or other system leakages and seepages to preserve limited allocations. The improvements needed to meet the above-mentioned concerns include:

1. Survey entire open ditch section. Locate and repair damaged ditch bank linings. Pave or line ditch inverts to stop leakage and prevent aquatic plant “Amaju” growth.
2. Prevent overbank rain runoff and debris from entering open ditches by directing such flows into stilling ponds.
3. Renovate the Kahana bulkhead to control release of stored high-level water during low-flow periods.
4. Use evaporation abatement measures over open ditches and through urbanized section. Consider eliminating selected sections of leeward open ditches with piping, especially near the system terminus.

## **ESTIMATED COSTS**

Estimated costs consist of two types: *Rehabilitation costs*, related to capital improvement projects and *maintenance costs*, related to ordinary operations and maintenance work. Capital improvement projects (CIP), as used in this report, are those which add or improve the value of a system. On the other hand, maintenance costs are for work required for efficient operation of a system on a day-to-day basis.

The table below lists the CIP proposed for the WDIS and their total rehabilitation cost. Capital improvement projects require design engineering, a licensed contractor; and other costs. The total cost is defined as the rehabilitation cost.

**CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS  
(WDIS)**

No.	Item	Needed Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Reservoir 155	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove sediment</li> <li>• Install lining</li> <li>• Repair cut stone wall</li> <li>• Repair overflow channel</li> <li>• Construct sediment trap and floating debris screen at inlet</li> <li>• Remove trees along embankment</li> <li>• General site grading</li> </ul>	\$ 566,000
2	Reservoir 225	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove sediment</li> <li>• Install lining</li> <li>• Replace cut stone wall</li> <li>• Construct sediment trap and floating debris screen at inlet</li> <li>• General site grading</li> </ul>	898,000
3	Garst Seed Co. Supply Earthen Ditch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seal off earthen ditch connection</li> <li>• Reservoir lateral</li> <li>• Backfill earthen ditch</li> </ul>	21,000
4	Siphon A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slip line with HDPE pipe</li> <li>• Bypass</li> <li>• Headwork modification</li> </ul>	1,054,000
5	Siphon B	• See Siphon A	247,000
6	Siphon C	• See Siphon A	1,538,000
7	Siphon D	• See Siphon A	753,000
8	Reservoir	• Construct 2 to 3 lined reservoirs	600,000
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>SUBTOTAL</b></p> <p>Overhead (15%)</p> <p>Contingency (8%)</p> <p>Profit (10%)</p> <p>State general excise tax (4.1667%)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>CONSTRUCTION COST</b></p>			<p>\$ 5,677,000</p> <p>852,000</p> <p>454,000</p> <p>568,000</p> <p>236,000</p> <p><b>\$ 7,787,000</b></p>
<p>Construction mgmt. (20%)</p> <p>Contract admin. (10%)</p> <p>Environmental permitting &amp; clearances*</p> <p>Design engineering (7%)</p>			<p>1,557,000</p> <p>779,000</p> <p>50,000</p> <p>545,000</p>
<b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b>			<b>\$10,668,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

The table below lists the maintenance projects proposed for the WDIS and breakdown of maintenance costs required with estimated repair costs. The work can be considered fairly simple to be installed by maintenance crew as part of their routine work schedule.

**MAINTENANCE COSTS  
(WDIS)**

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Inspect and repair damaged ditch sidebanks along entire leeward section from Mililani cemetery to Reservoir 155, pave open ditch inverts and remove aquatic plant growth	\$ 250,000
2	Install bank diversion bypass swales of storm flows at open field sites with debris removal basins	55,000
3	Reactivate and renovate existing Kahana bulkhead	50,000
4	Conduct study to eliminate evaporation from open ditches and install piping at high losses section of open ditch and through urbanized section of Mililani and Kunai	150,000
	Subtotal	\$ 505,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	76,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearance*	100,000
	<b>TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST</b>	<b>\$ 681,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

***Annual Maintenance Costs.*** This system is now composed of a five-man field crew and office staff. They are administratively attached to the HDOA's Agribusiness Development Corporation (ADC). The Board of Directors sets policy and regulates water rates, but the system is managed by the Executive Director of the Corporation. Latest annual maintenance expenditures (FY 2002-2003) show the budget to be \$250,000.

## **CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

1. Because the WDIS traverses an urban area, rehabilitation projects that reduce the system's exposure to urban activity should have priority.
2. Those rehabilitation projects that require modest funding and can more readily be installed should be given preference.
3. Preventing and minimizing system water losses is very critical for the WDIS due to mandates limiting water use. Consequently, rehabilitation projects aimed at reducing or preventing losses should have higher priority.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - WDIS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROJECTS (WDIS)

No	Projects	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Reservoir 155	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances ▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
2	Reservoir 225	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
3	Garst Seed Co. Supply Earthen Ditch	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
4	Siphon A	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
5	Siphon B	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
6	Siphon C		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
7	Siphon D		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
8	Construct 2 to 3 new lined reservoirs	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		

**MAINTENANCE PROJECTS  
(WDIS)**

No.	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Inspect and repair damaged ditch, side banks		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
2	Install bank diversion bypass, swales	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction			
3	Reactivate and renovate Kahana bulkhead	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances ▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction		
4	Conduct study to eliminate evaporation, etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances ▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction			

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **LONG-RANGE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The rulings of the State Supreme Court in the Waiahole contested case have placed a precedent-setting water use limitation on the WDIS. The future expansion of the system will not be possible without greater awareness of the benefits of Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry to the State's well being and its need for agricultural water systems. The status quo of the agricultural use and the availability of Waiahole water during drought or low rainfall periods are severely restricted by the water allocations set by the CWRM.

Although the entire WDIS is neither fully owned nor fully encumbered by the State, the ADC can continue to use and provide the necessary management of the system under a memorandum of agreement with other land owners. The current situation of fully funding operations and maintenance of the system through the use of irrigation revenue collected from water users should remain.

This system will need further upgrades such as additional storage reservoirs and other projects to eliminate water losses from the open ditches, because the water allocations do not take into account the water demand of crops during droughts and natural disasters. Such needed capital improvement projects should be funded from a source other than irrigation revenues. Otherwise, water rates would have to be increased, making it uneconomical for farming. A possible alternative would be issuance of special revenue bonds authorized by the Legislature. The ADC has the ability to issue state bonds, which could be used for this purpose, and it should continue as the system's manager for the long term.

## **Chapter 9. LOWER HAMAKUA DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INTRODUCTION**

This State-owned irrigation system was assessed as part of this study and is fully operational. Because it is an active State-operated system fully funded by HDOA, no inventories of the systems were conducted. The system is managed by the HDOA under authority of Chapter 167, HRS. The system is operated by an irrigation manager and two irrigation system service workers employed by the HDOA. Administrative support is provided by the Department which is governed by the Hawaii Board of Agriculture (HBOA). The HBOA sets policy, approves rules and regulations, and is authorized to establish and enforce water rates. The HBOA is authorized to budget, expend, and contract for capital improvement projects as needed. Operation and maintenance costs of the systems are provided by water use revenues and supplemented with HDOA operating funds; however, capital improvements are financed with State bonds.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The Lower Hamakua Ditch Irrigation System (LHDIS) was taken over by the HDOA as a result of the closure of Hamakua Sugar Company. The HDOA has a long-term lease with the land owners. Under the HDOA, the LHDIS is being converted from large-scale sugarcane irrigation to small scale diversified crop farming operations. Without an organized cooperative to manage the system, the HDOA entered into a partnership with the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) and the Hamakua Soil & Water Conservation District to plan system improvements to meet the needs of new small-scale farming operations. Under Public Law 83-566, Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Act, two studies were undertaken—the first consisted of a crop suitability analysis and the second prepared a watershed plan. These two reports formed the basis for needed improvements to the system. Funding was provided by the HDOA Capital Improvements Program and construction began in 2000. Construction of the Watershed Plan improvements



is being carried out incrementally. Presently, the second of four phases is underway. The watershed plan of improvements is estimated to cost \$10,592,000 (1997).

The LHDIS (Map 6) originally diverted the headwaters of four streams in Waipio Valley at the 1,000-ft elevation. The system starts at the Kawainui Intake, followed by the Alakahi and Koiawe Intakes. The Waima Intake, currently inactive, is expected to be reactivated. The collection system is gravity fed through a series of transmission tunnels excavated behind the Waipio Valley cliff face. The tunnels are unlined and carved in basalt lava flows. A tunnel section, located close to the cliff, collapsed a decade ago from an overhead landslide, but has now been replaced with a bypass tunnel.

During plantation days, the distribution of water began at the Kukuihaele Weir where the cliff tunnels end and the ditch system begins. The plantation installed service laterals along the entire length of the gravity flow system that extended approximately 14 miles from Kukuihaele to the terminus, Paauilo Reservoir. Most of these service laterals, which consist entirely of buried pipelines, are still being located by the HDOA. Currently, the system is not fully metered.

There are five reservoirs scattered along the ditch system (Honokaia, Haina, Paauhau, Nobriga, and Paauilo), but two are currently (2003) inactive. In addition, several small ponds serve as fore bays for the service laterals. Due to the length of the system (14 miles) a future requirement would be the construction of additional reservoirs at key locations to increase system storage capacity. The existing reservoirs should be lined and their storage capacity evaluated to meet the needs of new diversified agriculture activity.

Currently, only limited farming activity is taking place along the ditch system as the community is still adjusting to the closure of the Hamakua Sugar Company plantation in 1993. New agricultural activity in the area is still in its infancy due to the State's poor economy, the lack of start-up capital for farming ventures, and the difficulty of farmers to obtain loans or financing without having long-term leases on their farm lands.

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS AND PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS**

The following is an assessment of proposed improvements for the LHDIS which was taken from the Lower Hamakua Ditch Watershed Plan prepared in September 1999 by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service under the Watershed and Flood

Prevention Act, Public Law 83-566. The Watershed Plan has been approved and accepted by the local project sponsors: HDOA and by the respective local Soil & Water Conservation District in which region the project is located.

***Flume Replacement and Repair.*** The elements of the LHDIS that pose the greatest threat of failure are the flumes and support structures. An examination of the 50 flumes between the Main Weir and Paauilo Reservoir indicated that 24 wooden flumes still exist. The wooden flumes are typically constructed of two-inch thick redwood and their support structures are constructed of four inch by four inch and larger redwood. All of the wooden flumes are in need of repair due to dry rot. Emergency repairs to the flumes have been made using plywood and treated Douglas Fir or similar lumber which has proven to be inferior to the original redwood.

***Ditch Lining Repair and Sediment Removal.*** The severely damaged concrete-lined open ditch sections need to be repaired. While cracking of the lining is extensive, only those sections with broken and missing lining, upheaval, intrusion of roots, significant leakage, or open to sediment sources will be repaired. It is estimated that ten percent of the channel lining needs to be repaired. Removal of sediment from the open ditch sections is needed. Sediment in flumes and tunnels will not be removed unless site is accessible. The deposited sediment depth is estimated to average one foot throughout the system.

***Reservoirs.*** Storage of water during nighttime periods will be necessary due to the difficulty in controlling diversion rates during daylight. In short, during the peak demand periods when 14 million gallons per day is needed by farmers and other users, it is expected that most of the demands will take place during the 8 to 12-hour work day. Storage, equivalent to the volume of 12 to 16 hours of ditch flow, will be required if all-day irrigation cycles are to be avoided. At a minimum, 10 MG of storage volume is needed. Additional storage capacity will be needed if a shutdown of the LHDIS for more than a day is needed.

Presently, the four reservoirs of the LHDIS have a combined storage capacity of 31 MG. However, the poor location of the reservoirs on the Paauilo (east) end of the service area leaves much of the project area without water-leveling or storage capability. On the other hand, the farmlots at Honokaia on the west end of the system is a rapidly developing agricultural area without adequate reservoir capacity.

The four existing reservoirs will be used by the LHDIS. A new one-MG reservoir will be installed at Honokaia to serve the new farms. The Paauilo Reservoir will be lined to

eliminate seepage losses. Water users will be encouraged to develop reservoir capacity on their farms to ensure adequate water when it is needed.

***Lateral Pipeline Systems.*** Approximately ten lateral distribution systems will be repaired or installed. Many of the lateral systems will incorporate existing pipelines and appurtenances installed during sugarcane cultivation. Sediment ponds and screen filters will be used at each lateral system.

Sixteen lateral systems from the main ditch were used by Hamakua Sugar Co. to irrigate their cane fields. The lateral systems with their filters and screens are still in existence.

***Screening and Filtration.*** A screen filter box or other filtration is needed at each inlet to a lateral system to prevent damaging sediment and floating debris from entering the lateral pipeline system. Some farmers using fine orifice drip systems may need to provide additional filtration on their farms.

***Pipeline Systems and Pressure Regulation.*** Each irrigation subarea will eventually be served by one or more lateral distribution systems which provide water to farmers and ranchers from the LHDIS or one of its reservoirs. Most of the lateral pipeline systems that are currently being used require repair or replacement of components to avoid chronic breakdowns and excessive maintenance. New lateral systems for four subareas will be needed in the short-term future, but other subareas will require more time to be developed and the needed irrigation lateral systems will be installed at a later time. Re-activation of some of the unused lateral systems will also be undertaken.

***Water Meters.*** Water meters will be provided by the LHDIS at the parcel boundary for water users connected to the lateral system and at the ditch takeoff for water users connected directly to the open ditch.

***Intakes.*** Three of the four existing intakes on Waipio Valley streams—Kawainui, Alakahi, and Koiawe—will be reconstructed. The reconstructed intakes will be configured and/or controlled to limit the amount of water diverted to the amount of water demand plus a fraction for seepage, evaporation, and other system losses. System losses are roughly estimated at 3 mgd after the improvements to the system are completed.

The Kawainui Stream diversion will provide operational control over diversion rates for the LHDIS. The Kawainui Stream concrete dam structure will be repaired to fill the structurally threatening void that has developed under the concrete apron. The inlet box will be reconstructed to use a commercially available grating that is angled to be self cleaning. The sand trap will be repaired and fitted with a powered gate that is capable of remote control. The

dump gate on the concrete flume will be replaced with a remotely controlled powered gate to control flow in excess of the Hamakua area agricultural water need back into Kawainui Stream.

The intakes at Alakahi and Koiawe Streams will be repaired and reconstructed. Remedial work on access path blockage will also be conducted at each intake to provide adequate visitation access.

***Hakalaoa Falls.*** The construction of a bypass transmission tunnel behind Hakalaoa Falls has been completed and is mentioned for completeness only

***SCADA.*** A Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system is needed to allow remote data collection and operation of key components of the LHDIS. The data collected by the SCADA system include: flows at the stream diversions, flows at the Main Weir, flows at the lateral systems, storage levels at the reservoirs, and overflow at dump gates. The components that will be controlled by the SCADA system will include the variable diversion gate and sand trap gate at the Kawainui Stream Intake, the dump gate at the Main weir, inlets to the reservoirs, and main gates on the lateral pipeline systems. The use of SCADA to monitor diversion rates at Alakahi and Koiawe Streams will also be considered to comply with the CWRM requirement for water measurement in the system.

The SCADA controls located along the open ditch (for valve actuation and remote terminal unit function) will be connected to the HELCO power supply. Monitoring stations will mainly use solar array and battery unless HECO electrical power is readily available.

The power requirement at the remote Kawainui Stream diversion structure to operate the variable diversion gate, sandtrap gate, flow monitoring gage, and Remote Terminal Unit will be provided by a combination of solar array, and/or micro-hydropower generator and storage batteries. Lack of sufficient sunlight and the variability of stream flows may require both forms of electrical power generation to keep the batteries charged.

A remote relay station will be required for the Kawainui RTU, which does not have line-of-sight access to the Hamakua area. A possible site for the relay station is on the Waipio Valley rim on the ridge between Koiawe and Waima Streams, near the Upper Hamakua Ditch. The site lies within the Conservation District and will be powered by a solar array.

The use of SCADA controls at the Alakahi and Koiawe Intakes was considered, but was not included in the project due to the difficulty of installation and transmission. Manual controls to adjust stream diversion and provide sediment flushing will continue to be used at these intakes.

The Lower Hamakua Ditch Watershed Plan provides for the repair and restoration of LHDIS and effectively addresses the problems of water storage capacity and system reliability. The Plan supports State and County objectives of providing economic opportunities for displaced sugar workers and assisting in the revitalization of the region's economy.

## ESTIMATED COSTS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS (LHDIS)

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Land Treatment	Conservation Practices	\$1,000,000
2	Land Treatment	Technical Assistance	200,000
3	Land Treatment	Waipio Valley Assistance	100,000
4	Ditch	Repair Flume	1,615,000
5	Ditch	Remove Sediment	191,000
6	Ditch	Repair Concrete Lining	700,000
7	Intake	Modify Intakes	200,000
8	System	Install Lateral System	1,000,000
9	Ditch	Install Exclusion Fencing	170,000
10	Intake	Install SCADA System	500,000
11	Waima Intake	Reactivate	250,000
		SUBTOTAL	\$5,926,000
		Contingency (20%)	1,185,000
		SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST	\$7,111,000
		Engineering (20%)	1,422,000
		Project Admin. (12%)	853,000
		Land Rights	200,000
		<b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b>	<b>\$9,586,000</b>

Source: Modified after *Lower Hamakua Ditch Watershed Plan and Final EIS*, September 1999.

**Note:** There are no proposed maintenance improvements for the LHDIS, as of this writing.

Presently, the HDOA contracts out the annual maintenance of the system through competitive bidding by qualified firms. Maintenance of the LHDIS will revert back to the HDOA upon completion of the Watershed Project. Administrative and accounting responsibilities are now provided by staff at the main HDOA office. Upon completion of the Watershed Plan, the annual maintenance costs of the LHDIS are estimated in the table below.

**ESTIMATED ANNUAL MAINTENANCE COSTS  
(LHDIS)**

Item	Units needed	Cost
<b>PERSONNEL AND FACILITY</b>		
Manager	1	\$ 75,000
Crew	3	105,000
Clerical	1	25,000
Office and yard		30,000
<b>EQUIPMENT (annual cost)</b>		
Pickup Truck	2	8,000
Backhoe	1	10,000
Truck-trailer	1	10,000
Spray truck	1	5,000
Rental		10,000
Maintenance and Repair		10,000
<b>SUPPLIES</b>		
Herbicide		100,000
Office operation		8,000
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$ 396,000</b>

Source: Modified after *Lower Hamakua Ditch Watershed Plan and Final EIS*, September 1999.

## **CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

The repair, rehabilitation, and/or replacement of components of the LHDIS are to ensure dependable operation of the system. Those components that are in a condition where failure is imminent and can affect the flow in the ditch system will receive highest priority for action. Next priority will be given to components with high rates of water loss. Third priority will be given to elements that will reduce maintenance costs. Special priority will be given to features providing environmental and social benefits, including restoration of the tunnel at Hakalaoa Falls and modification of the Waipio Valley stream diversion structures to partially release stream flow.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM - LHDIS

### SEQUENCE OF INSTALLATION AND SCHEDULE OF OBLIGATIONS (LHDIS)

Year	Cost Item	Federal & Other Sources
1	<b>Land Treatment</b>	
	Conservation Practices	\$ 250,000
	Accelerated Technical Assistance	50,000
	Waipio Valley Assistance	25,000
	<b>Construction</b>	
	Hakalaoa Falls Tunnel	completed
	<b>Engineering Services</b>	
	Hakalaoa Falls Tunnel	completed
	Sediment Removal	23,000
	Flume Repair	194,000
	Intakes Modification	24,000
	Concrete Lining Repair	84,000
	<b>Project Administration</b>	
	Hakalaoa Falls Tunnel	completed
2	<b>Land Rights</b>	200,000
	<b>TOTAL YEAR 1</b>	\$ 850,000
2	<b>Land Treatment</b>	
	Conservation Practices	\$ 250,000
	Accelerated Technical Assistance	50,000
	Waipio Valley Assistance	25,000
	<b>Construction</b>	
	Sediment Removal	229,000
	Flume Repair	1,938,000
	Intake Modification	240,000
	Concrete Lining Repair	840,000
	<b>Engineering Services</b>	
	Sediment Removal	23,000
	Flume Repair	194,000
	Intake Modification	24,000
	Concrete Lining Repair	84,000
	Exclusion Fencing	20,000
	SCADA	40,000
	Lateral Systems	79,000
	<b>Project Administration</b>	
	Sediment Removal	28,000
	Flume Repair	232,000
	Intake Modification	29,000
	Concrete Lining Repair	101,000
	<b>TOTAL YEAR 2</b>	\$ 4,426,000

Year	Cost Item	Federal & Other Sources
3	<b>Land Treatment</b>	
	Conservation Practices	\$250,000
	Accelerated Technical Assistance	50,000
	Waipio Valley Assistance	25,000
	<b>Construction</b>	
	Exclusion Fencing	204,000
	SCADA	300,000
	Lateral Systems	600,000
	<b>Engineering Services</b>	
	Exclusion Fencing	20,000
	SCADA	40,000
	Lateral Systems	79,000
	Honokaia Reservoir	completed
	Paauiio Reservoir Lining	completed
	<b>Project Administration</b>	
	Exclusion Fencing	25,000
	SCADA	36,000
	Lateral Systems	72,000
	<b>Land Rights</b>	200,000
	<b>TOTAL YEAR 3</b>	\$1,901,000
4	<b>Land Treatment</b>	
	Conservation Practices	\$ 250,000
	Accelerated Technical Assistance	50,000
	Waipio Valley Assistance	25,000
	<b>Construction</b>	
	SCADA	300,000
	Lateral Systems	600,000
	Honokaia Reservoir	completed
	Paauiio Reservoir Lining	completed
	<b>Engineering Services</b>	
	SCADA	41,000
	Lateral Systems	82,000
	Honokaia Reservoir	completed
	Paauiio Reservoir Lining	completed
	<b>Project Administration</b>	
	SCADA	36,000
	Lateral Systems	72,000
	Honokaia Reservoir	completed
	Paauiio Reservoir Lining	completed
	<b>TOTAL YEAR 4</b>	\$ 1,456,000

Source: Modified after *Lower Hamakua Ditch Watershed Plan and Final EIS, September 1999*.





## **Chapter 10. MOLOKAI IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INTRODUCTION**

This State-owned irrigation system is assessed as part of this study and is fully operational and because it is an active State-operated system fully funded by HDOA, no inventories of the system was conducted. The Molokai Irrigation System (MIS) is managed by the HDOA under authority of Chapter 167, Hawaii Revised Statutes. The system is operated by an irrigation manager and two irrigation system service workers employed by the HDOA. Administrative support is provided by the Department which is governed by the Hawaii Board of Agriculture (HBOA). The HBOA sets policy, approves rules and regulations, and is authorized to establish and enforce water rates. The HBOA is authorized to budget, expend, and contract for capital improvement projects as needed. Operation and maintenance costs of the systems are provided by water use revenues and supplemented with HDOA operating funds; however, capital improvements are financed with State bonds.

### **EXISTING CONDITION**

The Molokai Irrigation System's (MIS) sole water source is the Waikolu Valley Watershed. Three intakes divert stream flows at the 1,000 ft elevation into the Molokai Tunnel. And a fourth intake with a pump station at the 800 ft elevation lifts stream flows to the Molokai Tunnel inlet portal (Map 7). Five wells, remotely operated from the office, provide supplemental supply of ground water from the valley, during droughts and low-flow periods. The five-mile long Molokai Tunnel, which conveys water through the mountain by gravity to the central Molokai farms, is the only vehicular access into Waikolu Valley, where diversion works are located in a narrow, V-shaped valley. The intakes become clogged and require frequent maintenance. Electric power for the pumps, controls, etc. is provided by a high voltage line installed on the tunnel roof. This power line is plagued with outages, shorts, and electrical leaks due to high humidity and dampness. Future electrical improvements will be required. The pump and motors also experience frequent problems from short circuits and motor failures. Consequently, adequate access through the tunnel is needed for maintenance.

Water exiting the Molokai Tunnel on the leeward side of the island, is gravity fed through a short length of concrete flume into a 30-inch steel pipeline that extends to the system's terminus, the 1.4 billion gallon Kualapuu Reservoir.

The MIS originally served large-scale pineapple operations, but was converted to serve diversified agriculture after pineapple operations closed in the late 1970s. The system also serves the native Hawaiian homesteads in Hoolehua, a large coffee farm, and a seed corn operation. The intensive diversified farming activity on Molokai which reached a peak during the 1990s has stabilized in recent years, due to the availability of new farming opportunities on the lands left vacant on Oahu and Kauai by sugar plantation closures. Water use at the system has remained constant. The distribution system is composed entirely of gravity-fed pipelines except for a small section of land north of Kualapuu Reservoir where a booster pump and a small steel tank provide sufficient hydraulic pressure.

The system's Waikolu Valley water source has experienced severe droughts over the past few years. Shortage of supply and past water use has kept the system in a conservation mode for the past several years. Additional water sources are needed during droughts and possible sources include brackish water wells and the recycling of sewage effluent. The MIS Water Users Advisory Board has developed potential solutions that need to be implemented. The estimated cost for these improvements is \$4,009,000. Another problem for the system is the large size of Kualapuu Reservoir. Its 1.4 billion gallon capacity causes major evaporation losses estimated at 1 mgd. Furthermore, with the low reservoir levels experienced during recent droughts, the bottom 3 to 4 ft of reservoir water (estimated at 7-10 million gallons) are unusable. Preliminary studies conducted by HDOA indicate a mitigating solution by possibly dividing the reservoir into two or more compartments.

The system serves approximately 235 customers with annual water use of 1.224 billion gallons (3.35 mgd) on 3,102 acres. The operation and maintenance of the system is funded from water use revenues and supplemented by HDOA operating funds.

The MIS was planned, designed, and constructed under a special Act of Congress (Reclamation Act of 1954) and the BOR's Small Reclamation Projects Act loan program. The loan has been fully repaid from water revenues.

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

The MIS has experienced severe drought conditions over the past five years. This has depleted the storage reservoir and source supplies of the system. It has been determined that the size of the system's single reservoir is too large because it is difficult to maintain the reservoir water level due to greater losses from evaporation. A study is needed to determine the optimum reservoir size for the system's current operational needs, which has changed since the project was designed.

The system is approaching its project life and needs to begin replacement of its major components. The first is to install a modern up-to-date telemetry system. The present system was based on technology now outmoded. It must schedule the replacement of its moving parts, i.e., gate valves, pumps, electrical wiring, etc.

In order to meet water users' demand, the system must consider the development of additional water sources other than being dependent on its present sole water source in Waikolu Valley.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The HDOA formed an adhoc committee under Chapter 167 to allow water users' input in the development of projects. The committee entitled, "MIS Water Users Advisory Board" assumed the lead in preparing alternatives, accepting input from water users and the public and developing recommendations. The capital improvements discussed below were taken from their report. The purpose of these proposed improvements is to increase water sources to maintain an adequate water level in the 1.4 billion gallon Kualapuu Reservoir.

1. Kawela Stream Diversion. Plans are to capture additional storm flows in Kawela Stream by increasing the height of the dam. Preliminary engineering indicates that a 2 ft high extension of the dam with an 8-inch diameter pipe can divert flows up to 2 mgd. It is estimated that frequent winter storm flows could provide enough additional water supply to justify the estimated construction cost of \$4.3 million
2. Activate unused well. There is an existing, unused 12-inch diameter brackish water well located in the upper part of Kaunakakai Gulch which could be activated as a

brackish water source. The salinity of the well water (1300 ppm) is low enough that if mixed with the fresh water in Kualapuu Reservoir it would increase water supply without adversely impacting the utility of the MIS water supply. The well is located approximately 500 to 600 feet from the MIS' main transmission pipeline. The estimated cost to convert the unused well into a production well is estimated at \$0.5 million. However, conversion may involve acquisition of the well site by eminent domain and installation of electrical service to the site, in which case the cost escalates to \$1.0 million.

3. Waihanau Stream diversion. Renovate the abandoned diversion dam so that only storm flows (not base flows) are diverted into the existing supply pipeline. Storm flows of up to 0.5 mgd would be captured during the winter months, possibly justifying the estimated \$1.8 million construction cost.
4. Install a new modern telemetry system to replace the existing antiquated system.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

1. Convert pumps from electrical to diesel power, except those located in Waikolu Valley. Estimated cost is \$0.8 million, however, environmental permitting for diesel fuel storage and handling may increase costs to approximately \$1.0 million.
2. Replace mechanical valves, meters, etc., based on an annual schedule of an estimated \$100,000 per year for five years.
3. Partition Kualapuu Reservoir (1.4 billion gallons) to an efficient size for current operations.

## ESTIMATED COSTS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS (MIS)

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Kawela Stream Diversion	Raise existing diversion dam height two ft.	\$ 4,300,000
2	Activate Unused Well	Install new well casing. Tap into and extend power line to well site. Install submersible turbine pump & motor. Construct inlet and junction boxes. Install connecting pipeline from well to transmission pipeline.	1,000,000
3	Waihanau Stream Diversion	Renovate Waihanau Stream intake. Construct new inlet box. Install pipeline with junction box to connect onto existing pipeline. Extend pipeline to junction with transmission line.	1,800,000
4	Telemetry System	Install new telemetry system. Connect all system's facility to central control station at office building. Install instruments, computer programs, and appurtenant works. Connect to power sources or install portable power sources.	750,000
		<b>SUBTOTAL</b>	\$ 7,850,000
		Overhead (15%)	1,178,000
		Contingency (8%)	628,000
		Profit (10%)	785,000
		State General Excise Tax (4.1667%)	327,000
		<b>SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST</b>	<b>\$10,768,000</b>
		Construction mgmt (20%)	2,154,000
		Contract admin. (10%)	1,077,000
		Environmental permitting & clearances*	1,000,000
		Design engineering (10%)	1,077,000
		Easements acquisition	700,000
		<b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b>	<b>\$16,776,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

MAINTENANCE COSTS  
(MIS)

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Remove and dispose of electrical connections and controls. Install new controls, motors, and diesel storage tanks. Convert existing facilities to diesel operation.	\$1,000,000
2	Locate and test existing valves, meters, etc. Replace those found defective or outdated. Provide replacement inventory of spare parts and materials. Provide testing equipment and maintenance tools.	100,000
3	Construct concrete “curtain” walls inside Kualapuu Reservoir. Construct junction boxes between cells. Reroute inlet pipeline to serve all cells simultaneously.	1,300,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$2,400,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	360,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearance*	250,000
	TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST	\$3,010,000

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

This system is funded from the revolving special fund within the HDOA’s operating budget for the program. The Molokai and Waimea Systems are composed of a three-man field crew, whereas the Waimanalo system is composed of a four-man field crew; the entire accounting and bookkeeping function for the systems are centralized at the main office as is the management of the entire program through the Agricultural Resource Management Division Administrator. The latest actual annual expenditure figures (FY 2001-2002) for this program show the budget to be \$1,347,000 which provides operational funding for the program. It is difficult to separate out the maintenance costs for individual systems, at this time, due to time constraints.

## **CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY**

1. The improvement project that provides the quickest relief for filling the Kualapuu Reservoir should have highest priority.
2. The MIS, with its limited revenue potential, needs to be carefully evaluated with respect to the commitment of funds, since major farming activity has declined.
3. Any rehabilitation project that protects against droughts should have higher priority.



## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM – MIS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS (MIS)

No	Project	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Kawela Stream	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract		▪ begin construction
2	Monitor Well	▪ request approp.	▪ acquire well site	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction	
3	Waihanau Stream	▪ acquire rights-of-way or easements	▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
4	Install new telemetry system	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	

### MAINTENANCE PROJECTS (MIS)

No	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Remove and dispose of electrical, etc.		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant		▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction
2	Locate and test existing valves, etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
3	Construct concrete, etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant ▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract		▪ begin construction

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **Chapter 11. UPCOUNTRY MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INTRODUCTION**

The Upcountry Maui Irrigation System is currently under development by the HDOA in conjunction with Maui Department of Water Supply (MDWS), the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Services, and the Olinda-Kula Soil and Water Conservation District.

The HBOA will own, construct, and administer the system under Chapter 167, HRS. However under an agreement between the HBOA and the MDWS, MDWS will operate and maintain the system and the HBOA will establish rules and regulations governing the setting, enforcement, collection, and control of water rates for the system.

Administrative support is provided by the Department which is governed by the Hawaii Board of Agriculture (HBOA). The HBOA sets policy, approves rules and regulations, and is authorized to establish and enforce water rates. The HBOA is authorized to budget, expend, and contract for capital improvement projects as needed. Operation and maintenance costs of the systems are provided by water use revenues and supplemented with HDOA operating funds; however, capital improvements are financed with State bonds.

### **INVENTORY**

The system was started by Maui County in 1912 to serve the water needs of upland region of Olinda and Kula by diverting stream flows from Haipuaena, Puohokamoa, and Waikamoi Streams and their tributaries. It was originally built as a potable water system, but later developed into a dual water system to meet the needs of farms developing along the upcountry Kula region. The stream diversions consisted of inlet boxes located behind low masonry dams and the water was conveyed by pipes and flumes. At Waikamoi, the diverted flows are merged into storage created instream and offstream. These flows were then transmitted via pipeline to reservoirs at Waikamoi, Olinda, Omaopio, Alae, and numerous small capacity tanks located along the distribution pipeline route. At the twin Waikamoi Reservoirs inflows are piped from 6 streams which are located on the western side of the watershed. The total storage capacity was less than 50 MG, which was inadequate during low-

rainfall or high-irrigation periods. The collection system is currently operated and maintained by the Maui Department of Water Supply under agreements between the East Maui Irrigation Co. and the County of Maui.

The transmission portion of the system was improved by increasing the pipe size which allowed greater capacity for distribution, and by constructing new twin 50 MG reservoirs at Kahakapao which alleviated the problem of inadequate storage capacity. However, current major problems for Kula farmers include: (1) inadequate distribution capacity, (2) inadequate downstream storage capacity, and (3) the high cost of having to use treated potable water.

The Upcountry Maui Irrigation System when completed, will provide Kula farmers with a source of cheaper untreated surface water by bypassing the treated municipal water supply with a parallel pipeline system. The use of untreated water by the Upcountry Maui Irrigation System will result in greatly reduced water rates for farmers. The gravity-fed system, a project authorized under Public Law 83-566, will tap into the Kahakapao Reservoir located upstream of the County's Olinda Water Treatment Plant (Map 8). The system will serve farm lands well known for growing world-famous Maui onions, beautiful protea flowers, giant carnations, persimmons, and wine grapes.

Approximately 2 miles of the planned 10-mile long 24-inch pipeline has been installed and the next construction phase is expected to start in summer 2003.

When completed, the Upcountry Maui Irrigation System will serve existing truck crop farms and possibly some large acreage of pineapple. However, because the surface water sources are susceptible to droughts, additional storage capacity or alternate supplemental sources, i.e., recycled or reuse of water, needs to be studied. The adequacy of the system's reservoir capacity, especially along its downstream end, also should be further evaluated.

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

The assessment of needs presented below was taken from the Upcountry Maui Watershed Final Plan prepared in 1997 by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service under the Watershed and Flood Prevention Act, Public Law 83-566. The Watershed Plan has been approved and accepted by the local project sponsors, the HDOA and the respective local Soil & Water Conservation District in which region the project is located.

The Watershed Plan has been developed to meet the Federal and Sponsors' objectives of developing viable agricultural industry by providing adequate and consistent agricultural water supply.

The major concern is that the existing system cannot provide adequate supply to meet water demands during low rainfall periods. The system is unable to make optimum use of the water resources available in the region because portions of the collection system, transmission, and storage components are not adequately sized to permit capture, storage, and conservation of storm flows during abundant periods of rainfall. The existing system was built in a piece-meal fashion as both municipal and agricultural water users increased over the years, resulting in the current system.

The existing system utilizes surface water sources; and, therefore, it must conform with the federal Clean Water Act, which increases the cost of providing potable water for municipal users, but unnecessarily so for agricultural users. The system's transmission pipelines are inadequate to meet the irrigation needs of farmers on the downstream end of the system. Also, storage capacity is inadequate to meet peak irrigation demands.

The Watershed Plan meets national and state objectives of developing viable agricultural businesses by providing adequate and reliable water supply for farming use.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The Upcountry Maui Irrigation System will include a total of 49,500 ft or 9.4 miles of distribution pipeline that will be installed from the Olinda Water Treatment Plant to Keokea. The pipeline will begin at the 4,120 ft elevation at the Maui County Water Treatment Plant and drop to the 3,100 ft elevation at its terminus. The ductile iron or high density polyethylene distribution pipeline will vary in diameter from 18 inches to eight inches, as shown in the following table, "Proposed Pipeline." Approximately 12 acres of easements across private parcels will be acquired. The pipeline will be buried along most of its length. Thirteen crossings of gulches are identified. Most crossings will be designed as elevated trestles. This pipeline will be dedicated to nonpotable water use.

An unpaved, 10 ft wide access road will be installed along the distribution pipeline alignment. The access road will join existing gulch crossings located closely, or otherwise will be constructed as grade crossings across dry gulches. Measures will be taken to

minimize erosion potential due to the roadway. Upon completion, there will be two separate water systems, both sharing the same water source.

Nine lateral systems for the service areas of Olinda, Kimo Road, Crater Road, Pulehuiki/Kamehameiki, Kealahou, Waiakoa, Kaonoulu, Waiohuli, and DHHL/Keokea will be installed (see following table, “Capital Improvement Costs”). Lateral pipeline lengths will vary from 3,800 ft to 19,850 ft. High density polyethylene pipe sizes will vary from eight inches to two inches in diameter. The pipelines will be buried within the existing road rights-of-way where possible. Approximately 4.8 acres of private land easements will be acquired. Sublateral pipelines will connect the water system to farmer-supplied meters at the farm boundaries.

**PROPOSED PIPELINE\***  
Upcountry Maui Irrigation System, Hawaii

Pipeline Segment	Nominal Diameter (in.)	Segment Length (ft.)	Flow Cap. (gpm)**
<b>Main Distribution Pipeline</b>			
0+00 to 165+00	18	16,500	2,660
165+00 to 257+00	16	9,200	2,100
257+00 to 287+00	14	2,900	1,600
286+00 to 323+00	12	3,700	1,330
323+00 to 387+00	10	6,400	950
387+00 to 495+00	8	10,800	610
<b>Olinda Road Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 98+00	3	9,800	100
<b>Kimo Road Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 198+50	8	19,850	610
<b>Crater Road Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 124+00	4	12,400	170
<b>Pulehuiki/Kamehameiki Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 86+00	3	8,600	100
<b>Sub Lateral</b>			
87+00 to 152+50	2	6,650	50
<b>Kealahou Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 86+86+80	8	8,680	610
<b>Waiakoa Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 47+00	6	4,700	360
<b>Kaonoulu Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 75+00	6	7,500	360
<b>Waiohuli Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 32+80	4	3,280	170
<b>Keokea/DHHL Lateral</b>			
0+00 to 164+00	6	16,400	360

\* All pipe is High Density Polyethylene, 160 psi, SDR 11.

March 1997

\*\*5 feet per second flow velocity.

Source: Modified after *Final Watershed Plan, Environmental Impact Statement, Upcountry Maui Watershed, March 1997.*

## PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS

The Upcountry Maui Irrigation System is currently under development and no infrastructure has been installed yet, except for 12,000 ft of 36" pipeline (Map 8). No maintenance improvements are contemplated for at least the next four to five years and consequently no cost estimate for maintenance is provided.

An irrigation district will be established under Chapter 167, HRS, to operate the system. The policy, regulations, and water-rate control will be set by the HDOA. However, the County of Maui's Department of Water Supply will maintain the system under a maintenance agreement to be entered into upon completion of all the improvements under the watershed plan.

## ESTIMATED COSTS

This project began construction in 2000 and approximately 12,000 ft. of 36" D.I. pipeline of the main transmission line has already been installed.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS Upcountry Maui Irrigation System (Revised March 1997)		
No.	Improvement	Total Cost
1	Mobilization	\$ 53,000
2	Main Pipeline (HDPE)	2,365,000
3	Lateral Pipeline (HDPE)	1,849,000
4	Sublateral Pipeline (HDPE)	89,000
5	Road Crossings	32,000
6	Gulch Crossings	137,000
7	Access Road	1,274,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 5,799,000
	Contingency (20%)	1,160,000
	TOTAL CONSTRUCTION	\$ 6,959,000
	Engineering Services (15%)	1,044,000
	Project Administration (15%)	1,044,000
	Real Property	227,000
	TOTAL REHABILITATION COST	\$ 9,274,000

Source: Modified after *Final Watershed Plan, Environmental Impact Statement, Upcountry Maui Watershed, March 1997*.

## CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY

Although the priorities have been enumerated and adopted in the watershed plan there is some flexibility to alter the order of installation based on the availability of revenue producing potential. Any improvement that can provide revenue on a timely basis should be given consideration.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM

Attached is a table showing a 3-year installation program with funding. However, funds are subject to availability of legislative appropriations (both State and Federal).

SCHEDULE OF WATERSHED IMPROVEMENTS INSTALLATION\*  
Upcountry Maui Irrigation System

Year	Item	Total
1	Main Pipeline	\$ 552,000
	Gulch Crossings	25,000
	Access Road	115,000
	Total	\$ 692,000
2	Mobilization	\$ 41,000
	Main Pipeline	3,264,000
	Lateral Pipelines	383,000
	Sublateral Pipelines	16,000
	Gulch Crossings	189,000
	Access Road	1,377,000
	Paved Road Crossings	5,000
	Total	\$5,275,000
3	Demobilization	\$ 41,000
	Lateral Pipelines	2,552,000
	Sublateral Pipelines	122,000
	Access Road	497,000
	Paved Road Crossings	45,000
	Total	\$3,257,000
	TOTAL	\$9,224,000

\*Price Base 1996

Source: Modified after *Final Watershed Plan, Environmental Impact Statement, Upcountry Maui Watershed, March 1997*





## **Chapter 12. WAIMANALO IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INTRODUCTION**

The Waimanalo Irrigation System, a State-owned and operated system that is fully operational, is included as part of this report. Because the system is an active State-operated system fully funded by HDOA, no inventory of the system was conducted. The system is managed by the HDOA under authority of Chapter 167, Hawaii Revised Statutes. The system is operated by an irrigation manager and two irrigation system service workers employed by the HDOA. Administrative support is provided by the Department which is governed by the Hawaii Board of Agriculture (HBOA). The HBOA sets policy, approves rules and regulations, and is authorized to establish and enforce water rates. The HBOA is authorized to budget, expend, and contract for capital improvement projects as needed. Operation and maintenance costs of the systems are provided by water use revenues and supplemented with HDOA operating funds; however, capital improvements are financed with State bonds.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The Waimanalo Irrigation System's water source is located in the Maunawili Valley watershed with intakes located on Maunawili, Ainoni, and Makawao Streams (Map 9). The collection system within the valley is composed mainly of open unlined ditches, pipe siphons, and tunnels which are susceptible to heavy siltation, tree root intrusion, and heavy vegetative growth due to high rainfall (approximately 100 inches a year). Because access to most of the collection system is by four wheel drive vehicles, system maintenance is labor intensive.

The proposed improvements below were taken from the Waimanalo Watershed Final Plan prepared in 1981 by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service under the Watershed and Flood Prevention Act, Public Law 83-566. The Watershed Plan has been approved and accepted by the local project sponsors, the HDOA, and the respective local Soil & Water Conservation District in which region the project is located.

The Waimanalo Irrigation System is in fairly good condition and is presently undergoing improvements based on the Waimanalo Watershed Plan, prepared by the USDA NRCS.

The system's gravity-fed ditch flows are transported from Maunawili Valley to Waimanalo Valley through a short unlined tunnel (Aniani Nui Tunnel). A short ditch directs water from the Aniani Nui Tunnel exit into a network of pipelines which connect to the Waimanalo farming community and a 60 MG earthen reservoir lined with HDPE. This new 60 MG reservoir replaces several small reservoirs and serves as the distribution point for the system and was constructed with federal assistance under the watershed project

The original ditch distribution system was recently replaced with ductile iron pipe and water meters, under the watershed project. However, many of the system's distribution laterals are inactive due to family farm closures in which the younger generation does not continue farming. On the other hand, since the Vietnam War, southeastern Asian immigrants with farming backgrounds have taken over many vacated farming operations. Currently (2003), the Waimanalo Irrigation System has 164 accounts with an annual water use of 146,226,964 gallons (0.4 mgd) over 1,170 acres.

The plan will improve agricultural water management through modernizing the antiquated irrigation water delivery system; recycle treated sewage effluent for irrigation; preserve and enhance environmental quality of Waimanalo valley by retaining prime and important farmland in agriculture; protecting and preserving historic value of the ditch; and improve health and aesthetics by providing adequate solid waste collection sites. Also part of the local sponsors' action was to acquire the fee water rights and to upgrade the water collection system in Maunawili Valley.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The Watershed Plan has the objective of accelerating assistance to all system water users. The Plan's improvements include a storage reservoir, 15.7 miles of distribution pipeline, a separate treated sewage effluent lift pump and reservoir, and a transmission pipeline. Accelerated technical assistance would be provided to water users in converting from sprinkler and drip irrigation and in designing cultivation practices to minimize nematode problems. Bananas would be irrigated at 50 percent of the computed water requirement for June to September, and the number of acres irrigated would be maximized.

Water from the Maunawili watershed would be taken from the tunnel outlet at Aniani Nui Ridge and piped to the reservoir near the mauka end of Mahailua Street. The reservoir would be a deep, off-channel, 60 MG excavated structure with an embankment 40 feet high. A gravity-fed pipeline (with some supplementary pumping required) would deliver water from the reservoir to water users. The treated sewage effluent would be pumped from the Waimanalo sewage treatment plant to a storage reservoir at the site of the existing Wing-King Reservoir.

Installation of improvements would provide high quality Waimanalo Irrigation System water under pressure to 1,134 acres, including 79 acres previously irrigated with municipal system water. An additional 68 acres would be supplied with treated sewage effluent. The Waimanalo Agricultural Park will also be provided an irrigation system. As a result, the agricultural productivity and the rural character of Waimanalo Valley could be strengthened. The agricultural use of important Waimanalo farmland will be able to continue, by irrigating with treated sewage effluent. Problems with solid waste disposal may continue to be a problem.

**Note:** At this writing, most of the improvements in the Watershed Plan have been installed with the remaining improvements pending, due to financial constraints.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

1. Routine replacement of slide gates on reservoir and control structures, pumps and motors, trash/debris racks, valves, vents, pressure relief valves, meters, flow control devices are required at 25-year increments.
2. Routine maintenance of Aniani Nui Tunnel, i.e., remove root intrusion and debris and line tunnel entrances.
3. Abandoned open ditches should be sealed and returned to original condition and subsequently release easement rights to owners.

## ESTIMATED COSTS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS Waimanalo Irrigation System

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost*
1		Land Treatment	\$ 616,000
2	Maunawili Source	Improve Water Collection System	500,000
3	Reservoir	Install Irrigation Pipeline System	completed
4	Ditch	Install Irrigation Pipeline System	completed
5	Ditch	Modify Old Irrigation Ditch	50,000
6	Sewage	Construct Sewage Effluent Pumps, Pipeline System and Storage Reservoir	410,000
7	Waste Mgmt	Install Solid Waste Collection Sites	completed
8	Reservoirs	Restore three abandoned reservoirs	750,000
SUBTOTAL			\$ 2,326,000
Overhead (15%)			349,000
Contingency (8%)			186,000
Profit (10%)			233,000
State General Excise Tax (4.1667%)			97,000
SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST			\$ 3,191,000
Construction mgmt (20%)			638,000
Contract admin. (10%)			319,000
Environmental permitting & clearances**			1,000,000
Design engineering (10%)			319,000
Easements acquisition			25,000
TOTAL REHABILITATION COST			\$ 5,492,000

\* Price base 1981.

\*\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

Source: Modified after *Final Watershed Plan and Environmental Impact Statement, Waimanalo Watershed, December 1981*

The Waimanalo Watershed project began construction in 1992 and several structural measures outlined in the watershed agreement have been installed and are operational. These completed projects include: The 60 MG Waimanalo Reservoir, pipeline connecting Aniani

Nui Tunnel to the reservoir, pipeline (replacing open water distribution ditches), and improvements to limited sections of the Maunawili collection systems.

Due to financial constraints and higher priorities of other more critical watershed projects, construction activity for this project is currently pending. Furthermore, due to community and public concerns raised, some improvements may need to be processed through environmental clearance again.

**MAINTENANCE COSTS**  
Waimanalo Irrigation System

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Replace reservoir gate's control structure, pumps, motors, valves, racks, flow controls, etc., annually	\$ 50,000
2	Routine maintenance Aniani Nui Tunnel	100,000
3	Distribution ditches now abandoned in service areas returned to original condition and cancel easements	150,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 300,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	45,000
	Environmental Permitting & Clearance*	1,000,000
	TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST	\$ 1,345,000

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity.

The annual maintenance costs of the system are funded from a revolving special fund within the HDOA's operating budget and are not individually earmarked. The Molokai and Waimea systems each has a three-man field crew, whereas the Waimanalo system has a four-man field crew; and the entire accounting and bookkeeping function for the systems are centralized at the main office as is the management of the entire program through the Agricultural Resource Management Division Administrator. The latest actual annual expenditure figures (FY 2001-2002) for this program show the budget to be \$1,347,000, which provides operational funding for the program. Due to time constraints, individual maintenance costs were not separated out.

## CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY

1. For the Waimanalo Irrigation System, most of the watershed improvements have been constructed, but the remaining projects need consideration in order to complete the plan.
2. The capital improvement projects that can result in increasing the revenue stream should have higher priority.

## FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM

The planned sequence for installing the structural improvements during the first year includes: (1) design and construction of the pipeline from Aniani Nui Ridge Tunnel to the 60 MG storage reservoir, (2) construction of the 60 MG Reservoir, (3) construction of the 1.5 MG sewage effluent reservoir, and (4) initial construction of the delivery systems. Construction during the second year will include construction of the delivery systems and the solid waste disposal sites. Of the above list, only (3) remains.

The planned sequence for installing land treatment would be phased over several years with the first two years concentrating on preparation of those lands now being developed for agricultural use. The conversion from sprinkler to drip irrigation and development of contour furrow irrigation for the sewage effluent will be delayed until the new delivery systems are near completion. This sequence should provide the least disruption of the cropping operations and farm production. The table below presents the five-year planned project installation and funding needed. The schedule is subject to availability of appropriations from the State and Federal governments. This watershed project is in its final stages of installation.

FIVE-YEAR REPAIR PROGRAM  
Waimanalo Irrigation System

Year	Measure	Total Funds
1	Reservoirs & Pipelines	completed
	Water Collection System	\$ 500,000
	Land Treatment	160,000
2	Complete Reservoirs, Pipelines & Solid Waste Sites	completed
	Land Treatment	160,000
3	Contracted Technical Assistance	20,000
	Land Treatment	160,000
4	Land Treatment	153,000
	TOTAL	\$ 1,153,000

Source: Modified after *Final Watershed Plan and Environmental Impact Statement, Waimanalo Watershed, December 1981*

**MAINTENANCE PROJECTS**  
**Waimanalo Irrigation System**

No	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Replace reservoir gate's control, etc.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ ongoing</li> </ul>
2	Restore abandoned reservoirs, etc.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>
3	Clean and clear Maunawili, etc.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>
4	Reoutine maintenance, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>		
5	Distribution ditches now abandoned, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ request approp.</li> <li>▪ conduct prelim. eng. &amp; select consultant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ obtain environ. permits &amp; clearances</li> <li>▪ award design &amp; constr. contract</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ begin construction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ cancel easements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ return land to owners</li> </ul>	

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.





## **Chapter 13. WAIMEA IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INTRODUCTION**

The Waimea Irrigation is a State-owned (HDOA) system. Because it is an active, fully operational State-operated system, no inventory of the system was conducted. The system is managed and fully funded by the HDOA under authority of Chapter 167, Hawaii Revised Statutes. The system is operated by an irrigation manager and two irrigation system service workers employed by the HDOA. Administrative support is provided by the HDOA which is governed by the Hawaii Board of Agriculture (HBOA). The HBOA sets policy, approves rules and regulations, and is authorized to establish and enforce water rates. The HBOA is authorized to budget, expend, and contract for capital improvement projects as needed. Operation and maintenance costs of the systems are provided by water use revenues and supplemented with HDOA operating funds; however, capital improvements are financed with State bonds.

### **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

The Waimea Irrigation System serves the farmers in Lalamilo and Puukapu. The system's water sources are the summit watersheds of Kohala Mountain starting with Kawainui and followed by Kawaiki, Alakahi, and Koiawe Streams (Map 10). The diverted flows from intakes on these streams are channeled into a series of open ditches and tunnels, called the Upper Hamakua Ditch, which was originally constructed to collect Kohala Mountain water for use along the Hamakua coast. However, in 1948, the ditch system was returned to the then Territory of Hawaii. Later, the lower end of the collection system was re-aligned and diverted into a new concrete-lined 60 MG reservoir at Waimea.

The Waimea Reservoir is supplemented by the 100 MG Puu Pulehu Reservoir, recently rehabilitated with HDPE lining by the HDOA. This is a twin-celled reservoir that collects the excess flows from the Upper Hamakua Ditch for use during drought periods. The region is prone to droughts lasting 3 to 5 months. Puu Pulehu Reservoir water can be transferred to the Waimea Reservoir via a booster pump and connecting pipeline. There is sufficient storage to maintain an average service flow in the system for approximately 100 irrigation days.

The system distributes water from Waimea Reservoir, via pipelines, to serve farm lands up to 6.5 miles away. The distribution system is pressurized and completely metered at each service lateral. Currently (2003), the system has 117 water service accounts drawing 330,847,000 gallons annually (0.906 mgd) on 587 acres. The distribution pipelines vary in size from 6 to 24 inches and passes through several populated areas, impacting maintenance work. The Waimea Irrigation System has been operational since the early 1970s and supports a stable agricultural community and has been continuously improved under the HDOA's capital improvements program.

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

A study conducted several years ago to assess the needs of the system forms the basis for proposed capital improvements by the HDOA (1989). System improvements have also been planned under authority of Public Law 83-566, with an approved watershed plan awaiting appropriations. The planned improvements presented under the project title, "Waimea-Paauilo Watershed Plan," will increase the storage capacity of the system and allow for expansion of water uses. This assessment below was taken from the Watershed Plan prepared by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service. The Watershed Plan has been approved and accepted by the local project sponsors: The HDOA and the respective local Soil & Water Conservation District in which region the project is located.

The plan's objectives are to: (1) provide improved water conveyance efficiency of the existing transmission ditch system, (2) add another major storage reservoir for increase capacity, and (3) expand service to provide livestock drinking water by installing new distribution pipelines.

The efficiency of the transmission system will be achieved by eliminating seepage losses along sections of the ditch by installing bypass pipelines. The storage capacity of the entire system needs to be increased by lining existing reservoirs to eliminate water losses through leakages and add one new reservoir. The plan calls for constructing delivery systems for livestock water through a series of new pipelines that will distribute water to remote pasture lands. This will increase domestic water availability in the system and reduce the need to develop new domestic water sources.

The watershed plan was developed to meet both the national objective of increasing the economic value of national output of goods and services and achieving the Sponsors' objective to improve agricultural water management.

The major problem of the Waimea Irrigation System is insufficient agricultural water caused by inadequate collection, storage and distribution facilities. Excessive seepage losses occurring along the existing transmission ditches cause deterioration of the linings, tunnels and flumes.

The system's existing storage capacity is inadequate for meeting irrigation water demand during frequent dry periods and for effective application of water to diversified crops. Furthermore, the region served by the Waimea Irrigation System is the heart of the cattle industry, but the system lacks a supplemental livestock water system for low or drought periods.

## **PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The Watershed Plan selected by the Sponsors includes livestock water. It will complement the ongoing land treatment program of the Conservation District and provides improved water conveyance efficiency of the Upper Hamakua Ditch, reservoir storage for irrigation and livestock water, and irrigation and livestock water distribution systems.

Capital improvements proposed in the Watershed Plan include:

1. A 133 MG storage reservoir (Waimea II Reservoir) to supplement the existing two reservoirs,
2. A 30-inch diameter supply pipeline to convey water from the existing Upper Hamakua Ditch collection system to the proposed 133 MG reservoir, and
3. Improvements to the upper reaches of the Ditch system.

The collection system which presently uses sections of natural stream channels will be improved with 8,000 ft of by-pass pipeline segments. Required right-of-way for the by-pass pipeline amounts to 5.5 acres. The 30-inch supply pipeline, most of which is located adjacent to an existing road, will require an additional 1.8 acres for use of the road.

The proposed 133 MG Waimea II Reservoir will be constructed on Department of Hawaiian Home Lands pasture land. A compacted earthfill dam with maximum height of 65 ft and crest length of 1,450 ft is to be constructed using fill material excavated from the reservoir and adjacent area. The reservoir will be lined with high density polyethylene plastic. A geofabric and polyethylene drainage grid under the liner is proposed. The embankment will include a chimney drain and principal and emergency spillways. The reservoir will be filled by the supply pipeline from the Upper Hamakua Ditch. The principal spillway inlet structure is an SCS standard covered riser and the outlet structure is an impact basin. A 30-inch diameter reinforced concrete cylinder pipe is considered to convey flows from inlet to outlet structure. The emergency spillway will be grassed with a reinforced concrete crest control structure. Maximum reservoir storage during passage of this storm is 136.5 MG. Minor clearing of brush and small trees will be required within the 34.7 acres of pasture land for which land rights will be required. A total of two acres clearing is estimated.

The existing Lalamilo irrigation delivery system will be expanded with 21,800 ft of pipeline. Pumps will be installed to supplement gravity pressure as needed during peak demand periods. Approximately 900 ft of 24-inch diameter ductile iron pipe and 20,900 ft of polyvinyl chloride pipe, 14-inch to 4-inch diameter, will be installed. Required right-of-way is 4.8 acres.

A separate livestock water distribution system will be constructed. Total length of the livestock water pipeline is 184,400 ft. Use of high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe ranging in diameter from 6-inch to ¾-inch is proposed. Electric and diesel pumps will be used to provide water to elevations beyond the reach of gravity. Storage tanks and ponds will satisfy demand fluctuation and will limit hours of pumping required. This will allow for periods of electrical failure, repairs and other shutdowns. A sequential control system will automate pump operation. Total required right-of-way is 174.1 acres including temporary right-of-way of 84.5 acres. Estimated capital costs are shown in the following table.

## **PROPOSED MAINTENANCE IMPROVEMENTS**

The Waimea Irrigation System was converted from the remnants of the Upper Hamakua Ditch Irrigation System to serve the Lalamilo Farm Lots in Kamuela. The system is rapidly approaching its project life and should begin replacement of its valves, meters,

equipment, and the 60 MG reservoir should be cleared of accumulated sediments. A system assessment conducted in 1986 recommended several improvements (Division of Water & Land Development, DLNR, Report R77). Estimated maintenance costs are shown in the *Maintenance Costs* table.

1. Replace valves, meters, pumps, and other equipment. These should be phased in over a period of several years at \$50,000 per year.
2. Convert two existing pumps from electrical to diesel power.
3. Install a new telemetry system to control and monitor water flows within the system.
4. Clean and remove sediment from 60 MG Waimea Reservoir and install automated gauging recorder and weather station.

## ESTIMATED COSTS

### CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT COSTS

#### Waimea Irrigation System

No.	Item	Improvements	Construction Cost
1	Upper Hamakua Ditch Improvement	UHD By-pass Pipelines UHD to Waimea II Reservoir Supply Pipeline	\$ 517,000 747,000
2	Waimea II Reservoir	Construct Lined Reservoir	6,019,000
3	Irrigation Water Distribution System	Lalamilo Addition DHHL Additions Waimea II to Existing Mainline	249,000 622,000 159,000
4	Livestock Water Distribution System	Main, Group 2, E, E-1 Group 1 Group 3 Group 5 Group 7 Group 9	540,000 37,000 318,000 298,000 36,000 107,000
5	Pumps	Convert two elect. pumps to diesel	100,000
6	Telemetry System	Install new system to control & monitor flows	500,000
	SUBTOTAL		\$10,249,000
	Overhead (15%)		1,537,000
	Contingency (8%)		820,000
	Profit (10%)		1,025,000
	State general excise tax (4.1667%)		427,000
	SUBTOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST		\$14,058,000
	Construction mgmt (20%)		2,812,000
	Contract admin. (10%)		1,406,000
	Environmental permitting & clearances*		1,000,000
	Design engineering (12%)		1,687,000
	<b>TOTAL REHABILITATION COST</b>		<b>\$20,963,000</b>

\*Estimate based on degree of environmental sensitivity. The cost has been revised to reflect additional costs from original NRCS' estimates.

Source: Modified after *Watershed Plan and Environmental Assessment, Waimea-Paauilo Watershed, September 1989*

MAINTENANCE COSTS  
Waimea Irrigation System

No.	Description of Work	Repair Costs
1	Replacement of valves, meters, pumps and other equipment phased in over five years at annual increments	\$ 50,000
2	Clean and remove sediment from 60 MG Waimea Reservoir and install automated gauging recorder and weather station	250,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 300,000
	Design Engineering (15%)	45,000
	TOTAL MAINTENANCE COST	\$ 345,000

The operation and maintenance costs of the Waimea Irrigation System are funded from the revolving special fund within the HDOA's operating budget for all of its systems. Individual system expenditures are not available for this report. The system has a four-man field crew and is administered from the main office through the Agricultural Resource Management Division Administrator. The latest annual expenditure figures (FY 2001-2002) for all five HDOA systems was \$1,347,000. Upon completion of the watershed plan improvements, the estimated annual additional maintenance costs are as shown in the table below.



ESTIMATED ANNUAL ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE COST\*  
Waimea Irrigation System

Item	Operation & Maintenance
Upper Hamakua Ditch Improvement	
UHD By-pass Pipelines	\$ 4,000
UHD to Waimea II Reservoir Supply Pipeline	6,000
SUBTOTAL	\$ 10,000
Storage	
Waimea II Reservoir	\$ 24,000
Irrigation Water Distribution System	
Lalamilo Addition	\$ 9,000
DHHL Additions	28,000
Waimea II to Existing Mainline	1,000
SUBTOTAL	\$ 38,000
Livestock Water Distribution System	
Main, Group 2, E, E-1	\$ 5,000
Group 1	1,000
Group 3	4,000
Group 5	4,000
Group 7	1,000
Group 9	1,000
SUBTOTAL	\$ 16,000
GRAND TOTAL	\$ 88,000

\*Price Base: 1987

Source: Modified after *Watershed Plan and Environmental Assessment, Waimea-Paauilo Watershed, September 1989*

### CRITERIA FOR ESTABLISHING PROJECT PRIORITY

1. The priority for the capital improvements have been determined and agreed by the parties to the watershed plan.
2. Certain capital improvement projects that deal with providing adequate storage should have higher priority because without the extra storage the effectiveness of the plan's objective will be difficult to implement.

3. Any improvements that will increase revenues from increased water sales, should have higher priority.

## **FIVE-YEAR PROGRAM**

The table below shows the schedule of improvements to be installed under the Waimea-Paauilo Watershed Plan, together with funding obligations, and is subject to availability of future legislative appropriations (both State and Federal).

### SCHEDULE OF WATERSHED IMPROVEMENTS INSTALLATION Waimea Irrigation System

Year	Item	Total
1	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	\$ 40,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	58,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	60,000
	Project Administration	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	3,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	5,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	7,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 173,000
2	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	Waimea II Reservoir	\$ 60,000
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	10,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	10,000
	Project Administration	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	7,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	10,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	77,000
	LAND RIGHTS	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	1,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	3,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	34,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 212,000

Year	Item	Total
3	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	\$ 17,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	28,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	343,000
	Project Administration	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	20,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	29,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	39,000
	Irrigation Dist. System	13,000
	FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	416,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	600,000
	LAND RIGHTS	
	Irrigation Dist. System	7,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 1,512,000
4	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	Waimea II Reservoir	\$ 309,000
	Irrigation Dist. System	112,000
	Project Administration	
	UHD By-Pass Pipelines	3,000
	UHD-Waimea II Res. Sup. PL	5,000
	Waimea II Reservoir	225,000
	Irrigation Dist. System	7,000
	FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	
	Waimea II Reservoir	4,827,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 5,488,000
5	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	Irrigation Distribution System	\$ 20,000
	Livestock Water Distribution System	5,000
	Project Administration	
	Waimea II Reservoir	39,000
	Irrigation Distribution System	40,000
	Livestock Water Distribution System	15,000
	FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	
	Irrigation Distribution System	824,000
	LAND RIGHTS	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	157,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 1,100,000

Year	Item	Total
Future Year 6	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	\$ 132,000
	Project Administration	
	Irrigation Distribution System	7,000
	Livestock Water Distribution System	8,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 147,000
Future Year 7	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	\$ 10,000
	Project Administration	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	31,000
	FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	
	Livestock Water Distribution System, Main, E, E-1, Groups 1,3	650,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 691,000
Future Year 8	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Engineering	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	\$ 5,000
	Project Administration	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	20,000
	FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	
	Livestock Water Distribution System, Groups 5,7,9	301,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 326,000
Future Year 9	TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE	
	Project Administration	
	Livestock Water Distribution System	\$ 2,000
	SUBTOTAL	\$ 2,000
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 9,651,000</b>

\*Price Base: 1988

Source: Modified after *Watershed Plan and Environmental Assessment, Waimea-Paauilo Watershed, September 1989*

**MAINTENANCE PROJECTS**  
**Waimea Irrigation System**

No	Project*	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Future Years
1	Replacement of valves, etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	▪ ongoing
2	Convert two existing pumps, etc.		▪ request approp. ▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	
3	Install a new telemetry system, etc.		▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances		▪ award design & constr. contract ▪ begin construction
4	Clean and remove sediment from , etc.	▪ request approp.	▪ conduct prelim. eng. & select consultant	▪ obtain environ. permits & clearances	▪ award design & constr. contract	▪ begin construction	

\*See “Maintenance Cost” in Estimated Costs section of this chapter for a detailed description of work.

## **Chapter 14. EAST MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

The East Maui Irrigation System remains intact and continues to supply irrigation water for Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co. (HC&S) agricultural operations in central Maui. The East Maui Irrigation Co, Ltd operates the system with 18 employees. The company maintains and repairs 74 miles of 355 stream diversions, 50 miles of tunnels, 16 steel siphons, and 7 storage reservoirs and 62 miles of unpaved access roads.

There are four main transmission ditches: Wailoa Ditch, 195 mgd capacity; New Hamakua Ditch, 100 mgd capacity; Lowrie Ditch, 70 mgd capacity; and Haiku Ditch, 70 mgd capacity.

In 1898, immediately after acquiring HC&S, Alexander & Baldwin started the Lowrie Ditch, which started in the rain forest of Kailua in Makawao district. The ditch had two sources. The first source was a reservoir at Papaaea that was fed by two 5 to 6-mile ditches and the second source was Kailua stream where the diversion intercepted the source of the older Haiku Ditch and ran parallel to that ditch. The Lowrie Ditch, a 22-mile system with a capacity of 60 mgd, was three-fourths open ditch and included these elements: 74 tunnels for a total of 20,850 ft, the longest being 1955 ft; 19 flumes for a total length of 1965 ft; and 12 siphons with a total length of 4,760 ft, the biggest being 250 feet deep at Halehaku gulch. The Lowrie Ditch, by means of inverted siphons, ended at the 475-ft elevation, 257 ft above the Haiku Ditch.

The Koolau Ditch was the next big project built in 1904-1905. The Koolau Ditch extended the water collection system another 10 miles eastward toward Hana, around the Koolau Range to Makapipi, in 1904. This ditch traveled through more difficult terrain than most other systems and it presented greater logistical problems. In all, ten mountain streams were intercepted. There were 7.5 miles of tunnel and 2.5 miles of open ditch and flume. The 38 tunnels, all dug out of solid rock, were 8 ft wide and 7 ft high. In length they averaged 1,000 ft: the shortest was 300 ft and the longest 2,710 ft.

The New Haiku Ditch was completed in 1914 with a capacity of 100 mgd. It was mostly tunnel, partially lined, with a length of 54,044 ft. Kahikoa Ditch was completed in 1915 with a capacity of 110 mgd and a length of 29,910 ft. Wailoa Ditch was started in 1918

and finished in 1923. Mostly tunnel, all lined, with a length of 51,256 ft, Wailoa Ditch had an original capacity of 160 mgd, later increased to 195 mgd.

East Maui Irrigation System's water collection system originally had 388 intakes, 24 miles of ditch, 50 miles of tunnels, and 12 inverted siphons as well as numerous small feeders, dams, intakes, pipes, and flumes. The water source was primarily surface runoff from a total watershed area of 56,000 acres. Of this watershed, East Maui Irrigation Co. owned 18,000 acres—the 38,000-acre balance belonged to the State of Hawaii.

The East Maui Irrigation Co. controlled all the surface water to HC&S supplied through the East Maui Irrigation System. Ground waters were controlled by HC&S itself.

By 1931, HC&S was able to pump 144 mgd of ground water. HC&S also received water from the West Maui Irrigation System through the Waihee Canal and Spreckels Ditch through agreements with Wailuku Sugar Co.

## EXISTING CONDITIONS

Ownership & Management: The East Maui Irrigation System is owned and managed by the East Maui Irrigation Co., Ltd., a wholly owned subsidiary of Alexander & Baldwin, Inc.

Employment: 18 full-time employees

Average Delivery: 165 million gallons per day (mgd)

Delivery Capacity:	
	• Wailoa Ditch 195 mgd
	• New Hamakua Ditch 100 mgd
	• Lowrie Ditch 70 mgd
	• Haiku Ditch <u>70 mgd</u>
	Total Capacity 435 mgd

Miles of Ditches: 74 miles of aqueduct of which 50 miles are tunnel.

Miles of Roads: 62 miles of private four-wheel drive jeep access roads to facilitate maintenance and repair of ditch system.

Reservoirs: Seven reservoirs with a total capacity of 274 million gallons.

Intakes:	355 registered stream diversions ranging from 1” diameter pipes to permanent concrete structures that can divert up to 75 mgd.
Siphons:	13 steel siphons ranging from 42 to 72 inches in diameter.
Watershed Area:	50,000 acres of which 33,000 acres are leased from the State of Hawaii.
Water Users:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hawaiian Commercial &amp; Sugar Co.</li> <li>• Maui County Department of Water Supply</li> <li>• Maui Pineapple Company</li> </ul>

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

For this report, no assessment of the needs and concerns were conducted due to time constraints and limited funds. No proposed improvements are included for the same reason. Future studies will be directed toward a detailed evaluation of this system.

The staff of employees conduct normal maintenance which consists of road and trail maintenance, ditch and tunnel cleaning, brush and tree removal, and minor repairs to stream intakes, etc. Storm damage repairs require special or urgent attention because storms usually threaten the physical integrity of system, although they occur infrequently (over a period of several years). No estimates of costs for maintenance or capital improvement were prepared for this report due to time constraints and limited funds.





## **Chapter 15. KAUAI COFFEE IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

The original plantation irrigation system was conceived and constructed by McBryde Sugar Co. over a period extending from the early 1900s to the 1930s. The plantation acreage extended from Hanapepe eastward through Eleele, Kalaheo, Lawai and into Koloa covering 20,000 acres. Due to its leeward location the McBryde plantation did not have access to sufficient surface water, so it developed ground water sources near Hanapepe River and numerous storage reservoirs (estimated at 800 MG) to augment system water supply. In order to economically pump water to storage reservoirs and fields, McBryde plantation needed a cheap electric power source. A massive undertaking built the Wainiha Hydropower Plant, 35 miles away tapping into northern Kauai's abundant windward surface water sources in the Wainiha watershed. McBryde's Wainiha Power Plant is the earliest hydroelectric power plant of any significant size built in Hawaii—and to this day remains the largest in annual power production. Power from Wainiha plant was transmitted the 35-mile distance to Hanapepe by means of a power line that traversed across Wainiha, Lumahai, and Hanalei Valleys; up the ridge mauka of Kalihiwai to the mountain divide between Kalihiwai and Wailua; onward toward Lihue; and passing between Haiku and Lawai to Hanapepe. At its peak, the Wainiha hydropower plant provided up to 57,000 volts, more than adequate for plantation needs. The plant had three generators, pelton wheels with exciters, transformers and a switchboard.

McBryde plantation had access to the Wahiawa watershed, which includes the Kanaele Swamp. Determined to build a reservoir to capture the runoff from this watershed, McBryde started the Alexander Reservoir in 1928, although conditions for water storage were not generally ideal in Hawaii. The only Hawaii plantations that developed any substantial water storage capacity were McBryde and Koloa plantations on Kauai and Wailua Sugar Co. on Oahu.

A second hydropower plant was built by McBryde when the Alexander Dam and Reservoir were built, storing water from Wahiawa Stream. The dam was 120 ft high and 620 ft long and it provided adequate hydraulic differential to power 1100 kW generator at Kalaheo. All this hydroelectric power, together with steam power from burning mill bagasse waste combined, resulted in excess power which was sold.

Pump 3 was one of four pump stations that tapped both in and under the Hanapepe River (three of them have since been abandoned). Pump 3 was uniquely successful in water production. At Pump 3, a vertical shaft descends 90 ft to a pump room. Forty feet below that, a network of skimming tunnels was built, beginning in 1908. The tunnel essentially intercepted an underground river. Pump 3 is recharged by surface water diverted from Hanapepe River. The main pump at No. 3 tapped surface flows of Hanapepe River and the underlying groundwater aquifer. A vertical shaft descends 130 ft below river bed with skimming tunnels, one of these skimming tunnels intercepted a huge “underground river.” Although there were four pump stations originally, only Pump 3 could sustain adequate capacity. When McBryde’s cost of running its coal-burning steam pumps proved prohibitive, the company turned to cheaper energy sources—specifically hydroelectric power and burning bagasse for fuel. The center of the power grid was at Pump 3.

After plantation closure, the Kauai Coffee Irrigation System presently consists of Pump 3 Ditch and Alexander Dam Ditch. The system is composed of tunnels, siphons, flumes and open ditches. System water flows southward from Alexander Reservoir, five miles to the junction of Pump 3 Ditch near Umi Reservoir; and also eight miles eastward from Hanapepe Valley floor to the storage reservoir (Luawai near Lawai). Still surviving are eight storage reservoirs (Elua 80 MG, Mau 26 MG, Elma 27 MG, Hukiwai 16 MG, Kapa 18 MG, Ioleau 39 MG, Umi 7 MG, and Luawai 9 MG). The system is operated and maintained by a crew from McBryde Sugar Co.

## EXISTING CONDITIONS

Ownership: McBryde Sugar Co., a wholly owned subsidiary of Alexander & Baldwin, Inc.

Management: Kauai Coffee Company, Inc.

Ditches:           • Alexander Dam ditch system, owned in entirety by McBryde Sugar Co.  
                       • Pump 3 ditch system, owned in entirety by McBryde Sugar Co.

Average  
   Delivery:   27 million gallons per day (mgd)

Delivery       • Alexander Dam –   15 mgd  
   Capacity:   • Pump 3 Ditch –    18 mgd  
                       Total Capacity   33 mgd

Miles of

Ditches:	(infrastructure include tunnels, siphons, aqueducts, etc.)	
	• Alexander dam: from Alexander dam to Pump 3 ditch -	5 miles
	• Pump 3: from Hanapepe Valley to Luawai Reservoir (Lawai)	<u>8 miles</u>
	Total	13 miles

No. of Major

Intakes: Two

Area of

Watershed: 8,000 acres

Water Users:

- Kauai Coffee Co.
- National Tropical Botanical Gardens
- Syngenta Seed Co.
- Dekalb Seed Co.
- Pioneer Seed Co.
- Hanapepe Valley Taro Growers use 5 mgd not included in the 27 mgd average delivery

Reservoirs:

- Alexander Dam: 810 MG (services Kalaheo Hydroelectric)
- Elua Reservoir: 80 MG
- Mau Reservoir: 26 MG
- Elima Reservoir: 27 MG
- Hukiwai Reservoir: 16 MG
- Kapa Reservoir: 18 MG
- Ioleau Reservoir: 39 MG
- Umi Reservoir: 7 MG
- Luawai Reservoir: 9 MG
- Total Maximum Storage Capacity: 1,032 MG

## ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS

Due to time constraints and limited funds, no assessment of the system's needs was conducted. Future studies will include a detailed evaluation of this system, including an assessment of improvements needed. Consequently, no cost estimates for improvements or maintenance were prepared for this report.



## **Chapter 16. WEST MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

### **INVENTORY**

Subsequent to plantation closure, the original system has been down-sized to two operational ditches: Waihee Ditch, 70 mgd capacity, and Spreckels Ditch, 50 mgd capacity. The ownership of these two ditches are shared by Wailuku Agribusiness Co. Inc. (successor to Wailuku Sugar Co.) and Alexander & Baldwin, Inc. Now called the West Maui Irrigation System, the system is operated and maintained jointly by Wailuku Agribusiness Co. and Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co. There are seven surface water diversions and approximately 17 miles of ditches which support agricultural operations on the western side (Iao Valley) of the Maui isthmus.

The former Wailuku Sugar Co. took over Waihee Plantation in 1895, at which time Spreckels' 1882 Waihee Ditch became the source of conflict and legal action between Wailuku Sugar Co. and Mr. Spreckels of HC&S.

Subsequently, but before legal resolution, HC&S was acquired by new owners who shared a common interest with Wailuku Sugar Co. in a proposal to construct a second ditch to divert Waihee Stream flows at a higher elevation. The terms of the agreement (made permanent with exchanges of fee title almost 25 years later) were that HC&S would get five-twelfths of the new upper-level "Waihee Canal" water and one-half of the older Waihee Ditch (Spreckels) water. With these issues resolved, Wailuku Sugar Co. undertook the construction of Waihee Canal.

The Waihee Canal (also called Waihee Ditch) was started in 1905 and completed in 1907. This 50-mgd capacity ditch tapped Waihee Stream at the 650 ft elevation, just below Aliie Falls. Its 10.62 mile length included 22 tunnels, totaling 16,539 ft; 39 flumes totaling 2,764 ft; 35,549 ft of open, cement-lined ditch; and a 1,253 ft long, 3 ft diameter siphon across Iao Valley. Ditch grade averaged 2.5 ft per 1,000 ft. The longest tunnel (2,246 ft) was especially challenging because much of it penetrated through hard close-grained rock.

The old Wailuku Sugar Co. ditch names, it must be noted, are particularly confusing. In recent times, the newer ditch (formerly Waihee Canal) is now referred to as the Waihee Ditch, whereas the older ditch is now called the Spreckels Ditch (formerly Waihee Ditch).

Adding confusion is another Spreckels Ditch (formerly Haiku Ditch) belonging to the East Maui Irrigation System.

By 1913, Wailuku Sugar Co. was irrigating entirely from mountain sources. Besides the major ditches mentioned herein, the company had nine other smaller ditches; two on Waiehu Stream, five on Wailuku Stream in Iao Valley (the largest was Maniania Ditch), and two on Waikapu Stream (South Side and Palolo Ditches). Some of these ditches have been abandoned or consolidated. Wailuku Sugar Co. ended sugar production in 1988.

## EXISTING CONDITIONS

Ownership:      • Wailuku Agribusiness Co., Inc. (WAB)  
                          • Alexander & Baldwin, Inc. (A&B)

Management:    Wailuku Agribusiness and Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co.  
                          A maintenance crew of 4 to 5 persons maintains the West Maui  
                          Irrigation System.

Ditches:  
 sections:           • Waihee—owned in fee by WAB with perpetual easements in some.  
                          • Spreckels—owned in fee by WAB with perpetual easements in some  
                          sections from Waihee Stream to South Waiehu Stream. A&B owns in  
                          fee from South Waiehu Stream to HC&S reservoirs 73 and 74.

Average  
 Delivery:           45 million gallons per day (mgd)

Delivery  
 Capacity:           • Waihee Ditch –                70 mgd  
                          • Spreckels Ditch –            50 mgd  
                          Total Capacity                100 mgd

Miles of		<u>Miles</u>
Ditches:	• Waihee Ditch (from Waihee Valley to Hopoi Chute)	6.06
	• Waihee Ditch (from Hopoi Chute to WAB Reservoir 99)	<u>4.47</u>
	Total .....	<u>10.53</u>
	• Spreckels Ditch (from Waihee Valley to South Waiehu intake)	3.30
	• Spreckels Ditch (from South Waiehu intake to HC&S Res. 73/74)	<u>3.44</u>
	Total .....	<u>6.74</u>
	■ Total Waihee and Spreckels .....	17.27

No. of Major  
Intakes: Seven

Watershed  
Area: 13,500 acres

Water Users: Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co.  
Sandalwood Golf Course  
Maui Tropical Plantation  
Maui Pineapple Company  
Maui Department of Water Supply  
Various landowners for agricultural purposes  
Kuleanas (4.5 mgd of uses not included in the 45 mgd average delivery)

Allocation of  
Water: Per June 23, 1924 Agreement:

- Waihee Ditch—5/12 HC&S, 7/12 WAB from Waihee Stream to Hopoi Chute Ditch
- Spreckels Ditch—50/50 HC&S and WAB from Waihee Stream to South Waiehu Stream, 100% HC&S from South Waiehu Stream to Reservoirs 73 and 74

## **ASSESSMENT OF NEEDS**

Due to time constraints and limited funds, no assessment of the system's needs was conducted. Future studies will include a detailed evaluation of this system, including an assessment of improvements needed. Consequently, no cost estimates for improvements or maintenance of the system were prepared for this report.





## Chapter 17. AGRICULTURAL WATER PLANNING GUIDELINES

The planning of State agricultural water projects which involves improvements to infrastructure of existing irrigation systems, such as surface water source developments and rehabilitation, reservoir construction and rehabilitation, reactivation of groundwater pump stations, replacement of pipelines and flumes, restoration of ditches, etc., are affected by a comprehensive and complex set of regulations, administrative rules, and public review processes.

Described in this chapter are Federal, State, and County regulations which will likely impact any farming operation and its economic viability and, therefore, which need to be considered in planning any agricultural water development or improvement project. The permitting process under these regulations may be involved and time consuming, and may entail commitment of major financial resources before construction can begin. It takes very little adversity or uncertainty in the process of permitting or compliance to affect the economics of farming.

***County Zoning.*** There are four Counties in the State, each consisting of a major island except for the County of Maui which is composed of three islands. Each County has its own zoning ordinance which determines the allowable land uses within each County. A County, through its governing body, the County Council, can change land-use zoning of individual parcels of land. However, such change normally occurs through a lengthy process and involves an entire County sub-district leading to adoption of a development plan for a sub-district. Adoption of a development plan requires several votes of the Council, each of which involves an extensive public review period.

Irrigation system service areas which are already zoned for agricultural use do not require land reclassification and consequent lengthy and difficult County review process. Therefore, it is imperative that first consideration be given to those agricultural water development or improvement projects which serve land parcels which are zoned for agricultural use.

***State Environmental Impact Statement Law (Chapter 343, HRS).*** The State of Hawaii has enacted strict environmental regulations to protect and preserve its unique natural beauty and island setting under Hawaii Administrative Rules, Chapter 11-200, which governs the requirements and process for the preparation and review of Environmental Assessments

(EA) and Environmental Impact Statements (EIS). Any projects or activity which anticipates the use of public lands or public funds are first required to conform with Chapter 343 and 11-200. For complex projects, the impacts to be considered must include the cumulative long-term effects on native Hawaiian cultural and religious practices, particularly those that are customary and traditional.

Any project or activity which involves the use of Federal lands or funds must also conform to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). This Federal environmental regulation outlines the process necessary to obtain consent for the implementation of the project or activity. Federal EA's and EIS's for irrigation water projects also need to consider the impacts on drainage, flood control, and water resources because of their close relationship.

Whenever a project needs to meet the requirements of both State and Federal statutes, it is acceptable to prepare a joint report and conduct concurrent public review and processing in accordance with the respective government levels and regulatory requirements.

***State Land Use Districts.*** Agricultural water development or improvement projects located within a State designated Agricultural District are not subject to regulation by the respective counties. In this report, all agricultural water-related projects discussed are limited to those service areas which have a State land classification of Agriculture, in order to avoid regulatory oversight by County agencies. However, the State Land Use Commission is authorized to change land-use classifications which can impact any agricultural water project during the course of its development.

***State Water Code.*** Regarding water use (including agricultural use), the State Water Code (Chapter 174C, HRS) authorizes the Commission on Water Resource Management (CWRM) to regulate water use by designating areas for water management in accordance with Sections 174C-41 through 63. The criteria for designating a "water management area" by the CWRM for regulation of groundwater use are enumerated in Section 174C-44 of the State Water Code and Section 13-171-7 of the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR). Similarly, the criteria for designation by the CWRM of a "water management area" for the regulation of surface water use are enumerated in Section 174C-45, HRS, and Section 13-171-8, HAR. In such designated "water management areas", the CWRM regulates, by means of permits, all water uses (including agricultural use) derived by withdrawal, diversion, or impoundment, excepting domestic consumption by individual users, and, as a result of the Waiahole Case (Waiahole, 94, Haw.) must consider the public trust doctrine in weighing competing instream and offstream uses (including agricultural use) and issuing water use permits. The Waiahole

Case possibly could lead to difficulty and uncertainty in the future processing of water use permits for existing agricultural water systems in designated water management areas.

Currently, the State's Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System on Oahu and Molokai Irrigation System on Molokai are the only systems located in designated water management areas; and therefore, subject to water use regulations. These two viable irrigation systems serve very important agricultural regions of the State.

Regarding water sources, whether in a designated water management area or not, the CWRM under the State Water Code regulates stream channel alterations, stream diversion works, well constructions, and pump installations; all by means of permits. The regulatory process involved in obtaining such permits can in some cases be lengthy, difficult, and uncertain. On the other hand, irrigation system repairs (such as flume replacement) which do not involve the construction of a new or expanded diversion works or flume supports in stream channels are generally not regulated. The CWRM also has the authority and obligation to set instream flow standards.

**Clean Water Act.** The Clean Water Act is a federal law relating to the environmental protection of the nation's water resources. The Act's provisions are burdensome to agricultural water use and development because they strictly regulate the development, use, and disposition of irrigation water. Of the Act's many requirements, three relate directly to agricultural water project planning—these are Sections 303(d), 401 and 404 outlined below.

Section 401 of the Clean Water Act is known in Hawaii as the "Water Quality Certification (WQC) Requirement." It is administered by the State Department of Health and it is a regulation that controls any construction or operation of water facilities resulting in any discharge into the navigable waters of the U.S. Since the State is composed of islands, almost every agricultural water project may potentially cause discharges to enter the ocean, making it mandatory to go through the WQC permitting process. The WQC permit application entails engineering work to comply with the law which a "lay" farmer cannot meet without a professional consultant. The preparation of the application and the regulatory review process involves lengthy public participation and it can take up to a year to obtain a permit. Meeting the requirements of Section 401 is costly and prohibitive for small farmers or farming ventures without capital.

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, less stringent than Section 401, can adversely impact any planning for agricultural water projects. This provision requires another permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for any activity which may cause discharges of

dredged or fill material into waters of the United States. Hawaii being an island state, any work on irrigation systems which may cause a discharge of sediment into the ocean would require a permit.

Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act relates to any work conducted in any stream or stream segment that is on the list of “impaired waters.” The effect on planning for agricultural water projects is significant if the stream or stream segment is so listed because such projects must meet state water quality standards for which total maximum daily load (TMDL) analyses must be prepared for that stream. Until a TMDL analysis is completed, such an agricultural project is delayed.

***Endangered Species Act.*** The Endangered Species Act, a federal law, is unlimited in its designation of critical habitats, which could pose serious obstacles in the planning of agricultural water development projects. Most sources of water supply for irrigation systems are from stream diversions in the higher elevations or upper reaches of watersheds, where the habitats of threatened and endangered plants and animals are also located. Every major island in Hawaii has at least one critical habitat designation covering thousands of acres in upper forest and range lands of major stream watersheds. For any irrigation water development activity conducted within these designated habitats, great effort and financial expenditures are required to develop best management plans (BMP) to protect and preserve the habitat. However, developing such plans is not a simple task because sufficient data on the life cycle or living habits of many of the endangered species in the designated habitat do not exist. Therefore, it is very difficult to develop a BMP because of insufficient knowledge of what to protect and what habitat to preserve. Almost all of Hawaii’s irrigation system's water sources are situated within or are a part of these designated critical habitat areas.

## **Chapter 18. AWUDP RELATIONSHIP TO HAWAII WATER PLAN**

### **OVERVIEW OF HAWAII WATER PLAN**

The Hawaii Water Plan is a comprehensive water plan composed of eight separate documents. These documents include, in alphabetical order, the following:

- Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan (AWUDP)
- Four County Water Use and Development Plans (Hawaii, Maui, Kauai, and Oahu)
- State Water Projects Plan (SWPP)
- Water Quality Plan (WQP)
- Water Resource Protection Plan (WRPP)

Each of the above Plans is an individual stand-alone planning document dealing with different programs and aspects of water resources in Hawaii. The State Water Code defines the interrelationships among these Plans, but it is beyond the scope of this report to present the details of the intricate relationships.

The CWRM has overall responsibility for the Hawaii Water Plan and its authority is provided in Chapter 174C, Hawaii Revised Statutes, which mandates the Commission to prepare, update, and implement the Hawaii Water Plan. The responsibility for preparation of the Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan belongs to the State Board of Agriculture whose authority is provided in Act 101, Session Laws of Hawaii 1998. Act 101 states that the AWUDP shall provide for:

- A master inventory of irrigation water systems,
- Identification of system rehabilitation needs, costs and sources of funding for repair and maintenance,
- Development of prioritization criteria and a 5-year program for system repairs,
- Set up of a long-range plan to manage the systems, and
- Incorporation of the AWUDP into the SWPP per CWRM coordination.

## **STATEWIDE FRAMEWORK FOR UPDATING HAWAII WATER PLAN**

As stated above, the updating function has been laid out in detail by the Commission in its report, *Statewide Framework for Updating the Hawaii Water Plan, February 2000*. This report outlines the process and duties of the different agencies responsible for the preparation and updating of the individual plans mentioned above. The Framework report recommends that certain guidelines and planning elements be made common in each Plan, in order to maintain uniformity and cohesiveness among all of the Plans. The Framework Report mandates certain requirements, as outlined in the following paragraphs, in accordance with the State Water Code.

### **INTEGRATED RESOURCES PLANNING ELEMENTS**

In addition to the provisions of Act 101, SLH 1998, the Framework report recommends additional planning elements for the AWUDP. The pertinent recommendations listed below are excerpted from the Framework report:

#### *Recommended Plan Elements*

The effort described above is identified in the Act as a “master irrigation inventory plan” and should therefore be considered as an initial step in the development of a comprehensive Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan. The additional steps that would need to be taken to complete a comprehensive AWUDP should include the following:

- 1) Based on existing statewide agricultural land uses, assess the existing agricultural water irrigation needs of each of the counties.
- 2) Based on long-term agricultural crop development plans, develop a range of future agricultural irrigation water needs for each of the counties, including projected agricultural water demands of the DHHL.
- 3) Based on the information from the WRPP and the “master irrigation inventory plan,” identify existing sources for irrigation water and assess any shortfalls or excess capacities in existing irrigation systems.

- 4) Identify options for development of additional and alternative irrigation water sources.
- 5) Identify options for conserving irrigation water and/or managing the uses to reduce the total irrigation water demand.
- 6) Develop strategies encompassing both demand management and resource development options.

#### *Integrated Resource Planning Elements*

To provide consistency and coordination between the State Water Projects Plan and the County Water Use and Development Plan, the following elements of the Integrated Resource Planning approach should be followed in the preparation of the AWUDP:

- a) *Demand Forecast* – The AWUDP shall include a range of forecasts of the amount of water required over the planning horizon. The DOA shall develop forecasts for multiple scenarios that are necessary or appropriate in the development of the State Water Projects Plan and the County Water Use and Development Plans. Among the scenarios are the base case scenario (a scenario based on the most likely assumptions), a high-growth scenario, and a low-growth scenario. Forecasts shall be based on yearly increments for the first 5 years. Thereafter, forecasts shall be based on 5-year increments to the year 2020. The DOA is encouraged to extend their forecasts beyond the year 2020, particularly when the forecasts for the initial 20-year period indicates that the limits of particular resources are within reach.
- b) *Water System Profiles* – The AWUDP shall include a thorough description of current supplies, major conveyance facilities and storage reservoirs, re-use programs, and conservation programs that are currently in operation. This description shall also include resources, if any, to which the State, county, or private agricultural entities have made commitments. The ability of the current (and, if applicable, committed) system to meet future demands should be explored.
- c) *Resource Development Options* – As applicable, the AWUDP shall address the following types of resource options:
  - Supply sources, including both surface-water and ground-water supplies and various combined uses of the



two. The issue of inter-basin transfers should be examined, with due regard to the environmental and cultural impacts in the basin of origin.

- Transmission and other infrastructure, including, but not limited to, major conveyance, treatment, and pumping facilities to relieve existing or anticipated constraints on effectively utilizing existing supplies.
- Storage facilities, to take advantage of annual, seasonal, daily, or diurnal variations in demands and/or available supplies.
- Conservation programs for agricultural water users. Conservation options should be considered as carefully as supply and facility options as to their ability to achieve objectives. In particular, the estimates for future program participation, costs, and savings should be enumerated and explained. As used here, the term “conservation programs” also includes conservation-oriented rate designs.
- Direct and indirect use of reclaimed wastewater for irrigation uses. Such options must be consistent with federal, state, and county laws and regulations.

- d) *Source Development Plan* – The AWUDP must include a source development plan based upon selected resource options. The plan shall be divided into three periods as follows:

Near-term (initial 5 years): For this period, the source development plan must detail all of the actions that need to take place to accommodate the projected agricultural water demands anticipated for the initial 5-year time frame. A near-term implementation schedule and a detailed description of each action shall be presented. This schedule shall reflect the anticipated timing and sequencing of all near-term actions. The schedule shall also include expected supply-side capacity additions and demand-side program penetration levels by year. Near-term actions may include, but are not limited to pre-design, design, construction, obtaining financing, information-gathering, staff hiring, execution of initial conservation program phases, and additional stakeholder and public involvement activities. The 5-year plan should also include estimates of incremental annual capital and operating costs.

Medium-term (subsequent 5 years): The source development plan for the medium-term will require less detail, and should focus on major decision points and actions such as plan reassessments, and other actions that may require substantial advance preparation. Precise scheduling and sequencing of events is not critical. However, such information will need to be developed as part of subsequent updates to the AWUDP.

Long-term (final 10 years): The long-term source development plan should serve to highlight major events that are anticipated in the final portion of the planning period. It is expected that detailed information may not be available for long-term plans, however, available data should be identified and sufficiently described.

A number of the excerpted items listed above could not be addressed in this report due to the availability of funds and time constraints and should be dealt with later when additional funds become available. It is also noted that the "recommended" plan elements extend beyond the scope of Act 101's master inventory irrigation plan and normal irrigation water system operations, requiring assessments more difficult and complex than for municipal potable water systems. Furthermore, the development of multiple scenarios, while more or less straightforward for municipal water system operations, is less so for crop development planning, agricultural crop production, and irrigation system operations. Also, existing State environmental laws (Chapter 343), court precedence (Hanapepe case), and County policies (some Departments of Water Supply are reluctant to allow reuse of treated wastewater over prime aquifers) make it extremely difficult through lengthy proceedings and uncertainty associated with the environmental review process to consider inter-basin transfer of agricultural water or the use of reclaimed wastewater for agricultural use (the State Department of Health Administrative Rules allow use of R-1 treated water for irrigation, but in general R-1 water is too expensive to produce solely for agricultural use without some government subsidy or assistance).

## **CONSISTENCY WITH WATER RESOURCE PROTECTION PLAN**

The CWRM's responsibility is to comport all of the interrelated Plans with each other and to ensure consistency among the SWPP, the WRPP and the WQP. In order to provide

such uniformity and resolve conflicts, the Framework Report recommended that the following elements shall be included:

- 1) *Consistency with the WRPP* – The AWUDP shall comport with the provisions of the Water Resource Protection Plan and should utilize the ground-water hydrologic units and surface-water hydrographic units designated statewide by the CWRM for the presentation of data and analyses.
- 2) *Current and Future Demand Forecasts* – The AWUDP should evaluate current and future water demands for agricultural programs and projects statewide to insure orderly authorization and development of existing water resources. The AWUDP shall consider a twenty-year projection period for analysis purposes. The review of all existing and contemplated agricultural projects shall be based upon water consumption guidelines and water demand unit rates used by the CWRM for the purposes of its water permit application review process. All projects should indicate the following information, at a minimum:
  - a) Type of project;
  - b) Source of water;
  - c) Existing uses;
  - d) Contemplated uses;
  - e) System capacity;
  - f) Location/Tax Map Key (TMK);
  - g) Project schedule;
  - h) Quality of water needed;
  - i) Basis for water demand projects (e.g. area, units, etc.); and
  - j) Primary source development plan for the project(s).
- 3) *Water demand-forecasting techniques* – The forecasts developed by the DOA should identify the significant demand determinants used by the agency which may include but are not limited to:
  - a) The data, the sources of data, the assumptions, and the analysis upon which the forecast is based;
  - b) The relative sensitivity of the forecasts to changes in assumptions and varying conditions;

- c) The procedures, methodologies, and models used in the forecast, together with the rationale underlying the use of such procedures, methodologies, and models.

The approach used by the DOA in their forecasts should be based on sufficient historical data and at a minimum should result in high, medium, and low forecasts of average day demands. Additional forecasts of annual, seasonal, and peak-day system demands, as may be necessary, should be based upon forecasted average day demands. The validity and reliability of the approach used by the DOA must be demonstrated and the agency must be prepared to discuss unexplained variation in demand.

Not all of the excerpted items listed above could be addressed in this report due to the availability of funds and time constraints that should be dealt with later when additional funds become available.

## **RESOURCES STRATEGIES**

The subject of resource strategies is not covered in this report of the Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan, but rather is left for later review and direction by the Department of Agriculture as the matter does require certain policy and administrative decisions. The Framework Report outlines the requirements and decisions that are needed and are excerpted below:

- 5) *Resource Strategies* – The resource and facility options that are identified by the DOA in the AWUDP must be combined into resource strategies and integrated with the county strategies. A resource strategy is defined as: *A flexible sequence of supply, infrastructure, storage, and conservation program additions intended to meet agricultural water needs over the planning period.* The DOA must be prepared to develop alternative strategies and to evaluate each strategy against the other. During the update of each county's WUDP, the DOA's strategies should be re-evaluated based upon county specific objectives and measurable criteria developed under the prescribed IRP process. The final product of this step should result in a manageable number of strategies within the WUDP from which a final recommendation will be selected.

- 6) *Uncertainties* – The DOA should consider future uncertainties in the development of resource strategies. Source development strategies should provide for future contingencies that may arise in the face of particular outcomes. Sensitivity analysis of strategies developed by the DOA should be performed to evaluate the sensitivity of forecasts and outcomes to various future scenarios.
- 7) *Updating* – The responsibility for maintaining, monitoring, and updating the AWUDP document resides with the DOA. However, it is recommended that agricultural stakeholders annually update project information in order to monitor demand forecasts and implementation of water development strategies. The DOA should establish a mechanism for regular review of existing, planned, and proposed water resources to meet projected agricultural requirements.

## **Chapter 19. EXISTING WATER USE AND SOURCES**

### **MONTHLY WATER USE DATA**

Existing water use data for current diversified agriculture operations are sparse, since most irrigation systems in Hawaii were built and utilized primarily for sugarcane or pineapple cultivation, without any metering or monitoring of water use. Since plantation closures in the mid-1990s the five former plantation irrigation systems selected for study in this report (East Kauai, Kekaha Ditch, Kokee Ditch, Maui Land and Pineapple/Pioneer Mill, and Waiahole Ditch) have remained largely unused for diversified farming, providing little, if any, useful water use data on diversified agriculture operations, except for the Waiahole Ditch System on Oahu with only a few years of records.

Three of the five HDOA irrigation systems (Molokai, Waimanalo, and Waimea), have years of metered monthly diversified agriculture water use records, as well as acreages served. The most recent eight years of record (1995-2002) are shown in Appendices A, B, and C. The HDOA's Lower Hamakua Ditch and Upcountry Maui systems were acquired in recent years and do not have adequate metered records for water use rate analysis. Of the three HDOA systems with metered water use records, only the Lalamilo section of the Waimea System, located on the island of Hawaii, as the most representative of diversified agriculture operations by full-time farmers, has metered water use and acreage served data suitable for determining water use rates for diversified agriculture farming. On the other hand, the acreage served by the Molokai and Waimanalo systems have not been fully utilized for diversified farming operations or operated entirely by full-time farmers, i.e., farming as their primary livelihood. The water use records of these two and other systems should be considered in future studies.

The three private systems (East Maui, Kauai Coffee, and West Maui) are currently used for monocrops (sugarcane, pineapple, and coffee) and, therefore, do not meter nor have water use data relating to diversified agriculture.

### **IRRIGATION WATER USE RATE (DIVERSIFIED CROPS)**

Fortunately, the Lalamilo Section of the HDOA's Waimea Irrigation System has many years of monthly records of metered water use related to consistent farming operations by full-

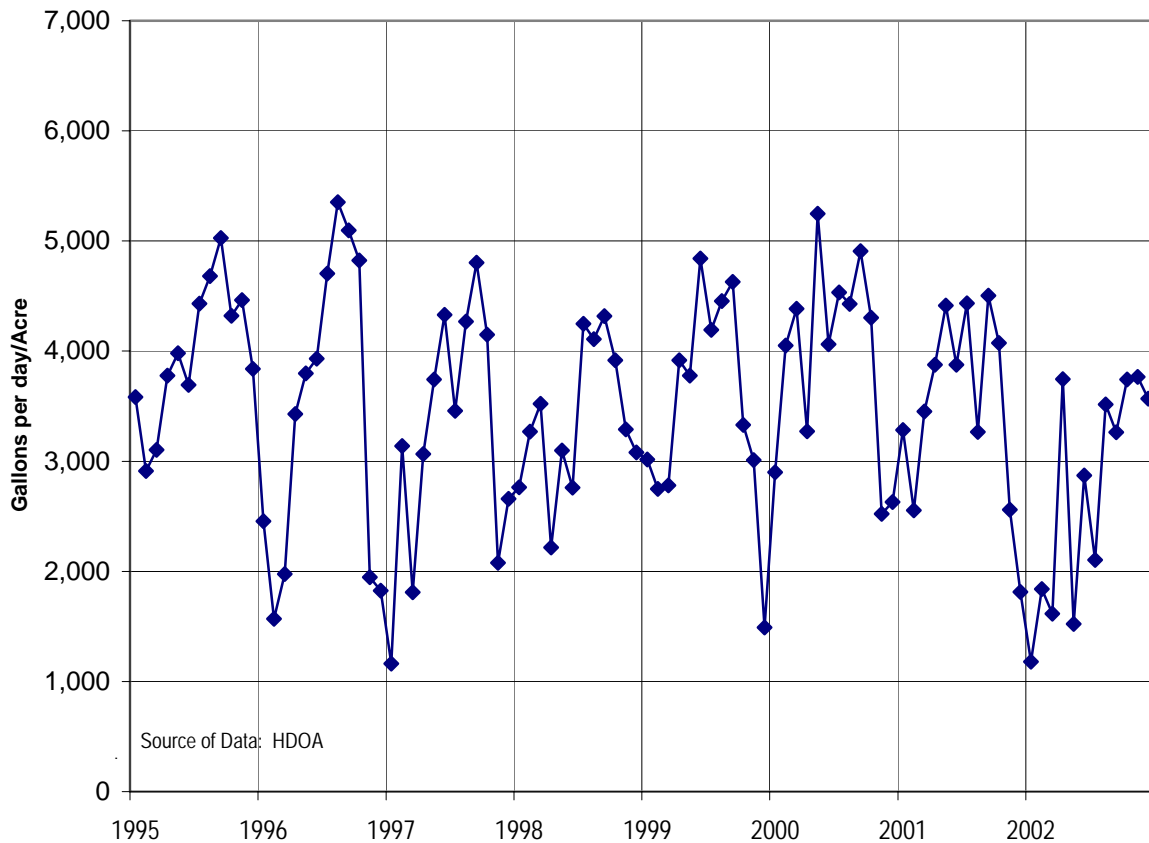
time farmers of diversified crops on a total of 280 acres, from which can be derived reliable monthly irrigation water use rates needed for forecasting diversified agriculture water demand. However, only the most recent eight years of record (1995-2002) were made available for the rate analysis (see Appendix C). The monthly metered irrigation water use (gallons per day/acre) shown in Table 3 were calculated from the records shown in Appendix C by dividing the monthly metered water use by the number of acres irrigated. The monthly data in Table 3 was then plotted in Figure 3 to illustrate the wide variation (1,500 gpd/acre to 4,500 gpd/acre) in water use from winter months to summer months, as compared to a more uniform pattern of municipal water use.

**Table 3. MONTHLY METERED IRRIGATION WATER USE (1995-2002)**  
**Lalamilo Section (280 acres served), Waimea Irrigation System**  
**(in Gallons Per Day/Acre)**

Year	Jan.	Feb.	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Avg Annual
1995	3,584	2,912	3,102	3,778	3,981	3,693	4,430	4,680	5,027	4,321	4,463	3,838	3,984
1996	2,455	1,569	1,976	3,428	3,798	3,932	4,705	5,353	5,096	4,825	1,947	1,825	3,409
1997	1,162	3,139	1,811	3,067	3,742	4,329	3,457	4,270	4,804	4,150	2,078	2,660	3,222
1998	2,762	3,269	3,522	2,216	3,099	2,761	4,248	4,110	4,317	3,917	3,289	3,080	3,383
1999	3,017	2,749	2,781	3,918	3,778	4,841	4,192	4,455	4,629	3,330	3,009	1,490	3,516
2000	2,900	4,050	4,384	3,272	5,248	4,062	4,534	4,427	4,909	4,303	2,521	2,630	3,937
2001	3,284	2,555	3,451	3,875	4,414	3,877	4,433	3,266	4,503	4,074	2,559	1,812	3,509
2002	1,179	1,840	1,616	3,746	1,524	2,870	2,103	3,516	3,263	3,743	3,767	3,568	2,728
Average	2,543	2,760	2,830	3,413	3,698	3,796	4,013	4,260	4,569	4,083	2,954	2,613	3,461
High	3,584	4,050	4,384	3,918	5,248	4,329	4,705	5,353	5,096	4,825	4,463	3,838	
Low	1,162	1,569	1,616	2,216	1,524	2,761	2,103	3,266	3,263	3,330	1,947	1,490	

Source of Data: HDOA

**Figure 3. MONTHLY IRRIGATION WATER USE RATES (1995-2002)**  
**Lalamilo Section (280 acres served), Waimea Irrigation System**



For planning purposes, the average values of water use calculated for the 8-year period are somewhat more useful and are included in Table 3 and plotted in Figure 4 which shows that the monthly water application rate at the Lalamilo diversified agriculture farm lots ranges from an 8-year average low of approximately 2,500 gpd/acre during the winter months of December and January to an approximately 4,600 gpd/acre average high during the late summer month of September. This wide range bears out the assumptions referred to in previous chapters of this report that diversified agricultural water use is highly variable from month to month and obtaining reliable average values is difficult without long term records. As can be seen in Table 3 and Figure 4, over the 8-year period (1995-2002) the monthly metered irrigation water use rate for year-round diversified agriculture farming at the Lalamilo Farmlot Subdivision averaged 3,461 gpd/acre. This 8-year average rate of approximately 3,461 gpd/acre, calculated by the authors, is considered a reliable value for use in planning or forecasting irrigation water demand for Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry. The 3,461 gpd/acre average rate and monthly averages shown in Figure 4 are based upon records of metered water use (Appendix



C) for diversified farm operations on dedicated farm lots under climatic conditions found at Lalamilo, which are somewhat typical of other irrigation systems such as Waiahole, Upcountry Maui, Kekaha, and Kokee Ditches. It must be noted that irrigation system losses (including evaporation) are extraneous to metered water use and, therefore, do not affect the calculated water use rate. System water losses are a separate matter and were not analyzed due to time constraint, but should be considered in future studies.

**Fig. 4. EIGHT-YEAR AVERAGE, HIGH, & LOW MONTHLY WATER USE RATES Lalamilo Section (280 acres served), Waimea Irrigation System**

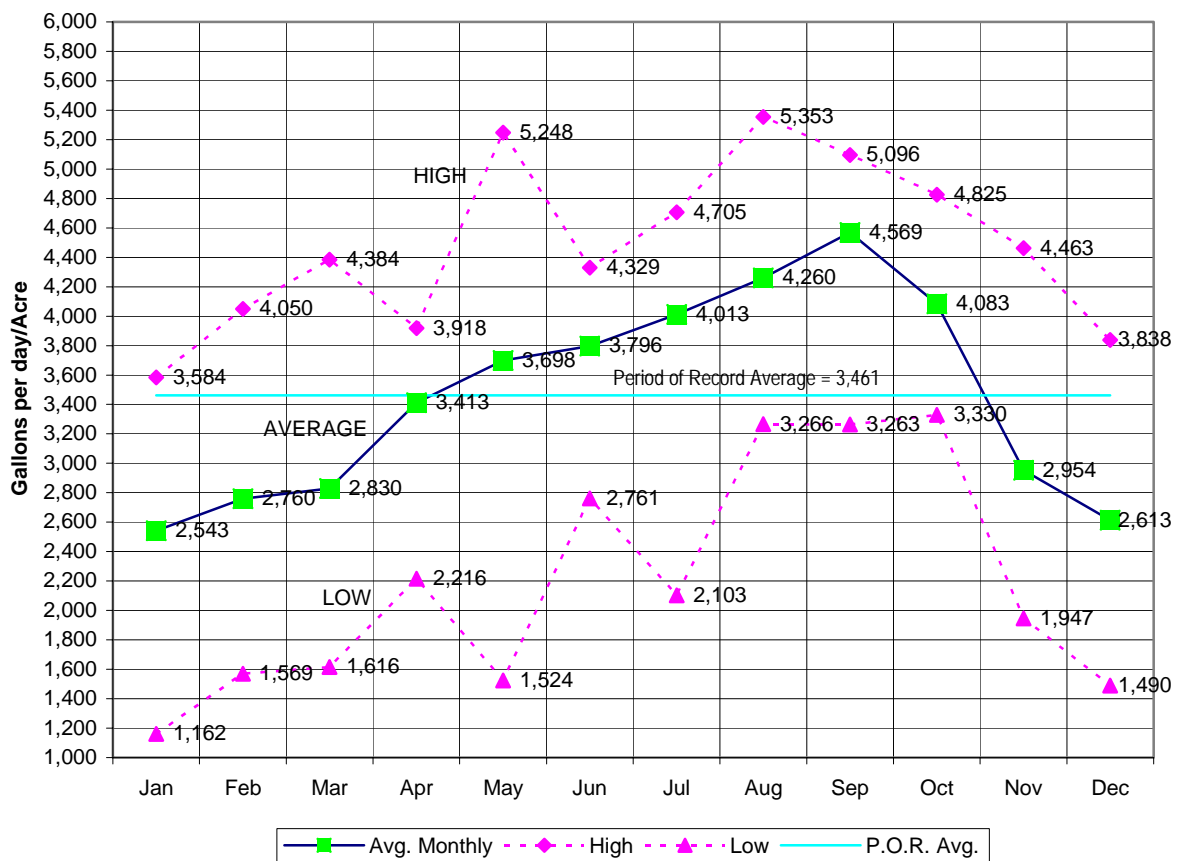


Table 4 lists irrigation water use rates for individual crop types which have been used by the HDOA's Agricultural Resource Management Division (ARMD) and Agricultural Planning Office as guideline values for agricultural project planning and design during the period 1985-2001. The guideline irrigation water use rates in Table 4 were compiled from many undocumented sources and from field agents of the HDOA and the Cooperative Extension Service of the University of Hawaii by ARMD's Irrigation Program Administrator and HDOA's Planning Office.

**Table 4. HDOA IRRIGATION WATER USE GUIDELINES**

Crop	Water Use Rate (gpd/acre)	Crop	Water Use Rate (gpd/acre)
Alfalfa/Corn (feed & forage)	7,700	Orchids	3,700
Aquaculture	145,000	Papaya	5,000
Dendrobium	4,000	Passion Fruit	10,000
Field crops (grass & seed)	6,700	Pineapple	1,350
Foliage Plants	4,000-6,000	Protea	2,000-2,500
Forage Crops	7,400	Sugarcane (drip)	6,700
Guava	4,400	Sugarcane (furrow)	10,000
Leafy Vegetables (drip)	4,050	Taro (Asian)	4,000-8,000
Leafy Vegetables (sprinkler)	5,400	Taro (dryland)	5,400
Macadamia Nuts	4,400	Taro (wetland)	80,000-100,000
Nursery (potted plants)	6,000	Vegetables	6,700

Source of Data: Unpublished data compiled from various sources by the HDOA, Agricultural Resources Management Division, Irrigation Program Administrator and Planning Office, Office of Chairperson, 1985 – 2001.

## **SYSTEMS, SOURCES, AND WATER USE**

The 13 thirteen irrigation systems covered in this report are summarized (in terms of their infrastructure, water sources, supply capabilities, storage capacities, potential service areas, and water uses) in Appendices D-1 to D-13. These items were selected to meet the CWRM's Framework Report relating to "Water System Profiles" and "Forecasts" recommendation (see Chapter 18). The data were gathered from published and unpublished reports, tables, maps, correspondence, and anecdotal data from government and private personnel. Verification and field checking of the data were beyond the scope of work for this report, but it is anticipated that future work will be needed to complete this and other phases of work for the Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan. The water sources currently being utilized by the 13 irrigation systems are nearly all from surface water sources, i.e., intakes or diversions on streams. Some of the irrigation systems have ground water sources, which were practical during plantation days when surplus electrical power was available from mill operations, but which are no longer economically viable sources of water supply. Ownership of the active surface water sources is referenced to tax map keys, or to tax map plat numbers in cases where a cluster of sources fall within different parcels of the same tax map plat.

The water supply capabilities of each irrigation system are listed by their major infrastructure features including diversion or intake capacities, ditch or pipeline transmission capacities, and storage capacities. As used in this report, the water supply of each system is considered to be the rated carrying capacity of the transmission pipeline or ditch.

The former plantation irrigation systems provided water not only for agricultural purposes, but also for non-agricultural uses such as domestic needs, mill operations, and hydropower generation. Except for the East Maui System which continues to be used for sugarcane irrigation, current use of many former plantation systems has shifted from sugarcane to diversified agriculture. Secondary water uses continue to include domestic purposes, hydropower generation, and landscape irrigation. The water use shown in Appendix D are not actual measured quantities (except as noted), but estimates based upon anecdotal data from system operators or calculated from the acreage served multiplied by the previously used irrigation water application rate of 2,500gpd/acre. The uses of the systems listed in Appendix D are those presently known, but not field checked. Development of a more accurate and complete data base on existing water use and acreage irrigated will require a significant amount of field work and survey of farmers for current information on actual acreages farmed, types of crops grown, estimate or metering of amounts of water used, and estimates or measurements of irrigation water application rates. Estimates of system operational and unaccounted for water losses are also field data that will need to be collected to determine overall system water demand, as opposed to net water demand delivered to system users. In addition, evaporation losses from open ditches and reservoirs will need to be evaluated. These losses need to be quantified as “system losses” for each individual irrigation system. Large open bodies of water can evaporate a significant quantity of water, as studies indicate that the 1.4 billion-gallon Kualapuu Reservoir on Molokai loses one million gallons of water per day.

In Appendix D, under the column heading of “potential service area”, the acreage listed represents the irrigable land area for which each irrigation system was originally designed to serve (see respective irrigation systems maps), and also the maximum amount of land potentially suitable for diversified agriculture farming and irrigation.

The overall sparseness of data compiled in Appendix D clearly indicates the need for future field work to conduct a comprehensive analysis of agricultural existing water use, water demand forecasts, and source development needs and options over a 20-year planning period as envisioned for the HDOA’s Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan set within the Hawaii Water Plan Framework guidelines of the CWRM.

## **Chapter 20. AGRICULTURAL WATER DEMAND FORECAST**

### **PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS**

***Potential New Diversified Crops.*** Former sugarcane fields now lying fallow or being used on an interim basis for alternative uses, such as cattle grazing, are a great resource for establishing new diversified crops not yet grown on any significant commercial level in Hawaii. Among the most promising new crops are the traditional fresh greens and herbs consumed by Hawaii's Asian immigrant population. The following is a list of potential new crops: Vietnamese mints (sprigs), bottle gourd, Thai taro root, green papaya, lemon grass, silk squash, winged asparagus bean, palm sugar, amaranth spinach, shallot bulb, gai lan broccoli, durian fruit, Bac Ha or Khoon (zuiki), garlic chive flower, black-eyed pea pods, parsley roots, Kaffir leaves, Hadun/Madun, Kha or galangal and chayote squash.

There is some interest in expanding the existing seed crop (corn) industry to growing other seed crops such as sorghum, barley, sunflower, grasses, and legumes (soy beans and peas). Some market analyses indicate that fresh tropical specialty fruits (rambutan, cherimoya, lychee, etc.) have great potential for market expansion both in Hawaii and the U.S. mainland. The market for these new crops should be developed within the State until sufficient information and demand can be established through contacts with U.S. mainland or other overseas marketing areas. The consumptive water demands required to grow these crops should be determined through research or anecdotal data from actual farming.

***Niche and Off-Season Market Development.*** With a year-round growing season, certain fresh vegetables and fruits can be grown in Hawaii to meet niche or off-season markets for export. For example, some pilot shipments have already proven successful such as the export of locally grown fresh green beans and bell peppers to Canada during the winter season; locally grown fresh strawberries for local hotel restaurants in the spring and winter seasons; and locally grown fresh fruits (avocado, mango, and navel orange) for local as well as west coast markets. Aquaculture is yet another possibility which has proven feasible for the use of low-lying former sugarcane lands (Kahuku on Oahu and Kekaha on Kauai).

The niche and off-season markets exist throughout the U.S. and Canada, but the marketing development effort isn't readily apparent without more capital investment and time. The coordination needed for the growing, packing, shipping, and selling requires a multi-

disciplined effort not possible through a single entity. But such markets have significant potential for expansion of Hawaii's agriculture industry.

This report also considered annual specialty event markets which generate a spiked, but significant demand for fresh fruits, vegetables, and flowers. These occasions include St. Patrick's Day (*cabbage*), Halloween (*pumpkin*), Secretary's Day (*flowers and restaurant produce*), Christmas (*fruit baskets*), New Year's (*flowers and produce*), Easter (*flowers for cemetery*), Mother's Day (*flowers and restaurant produce*), graduation season (*leis, flowers, party produce*), etc. These spiked demand for fresh fruits, vegetables, and flowers were not factored directly into estimates for additional acreage needed for diversified agriculture.

For this report, the diversified crops selected for expansion were determined by comparing diversified crops currently grown in Hawaii with the market demand for those produce in selected mainland cities. The agricultural acreages needed for expansion were determined from farm values and crop yields per acre reported in the Statistics of Hawaii Agriculture publication prepared by the HDOA-HASS and USDA National Agricultural Statistic Service. Water requirements for the additional acreages were based on the 3,400 gpd/acre irrigation water use rate developed in Chapter 19 for diversified agriculture.

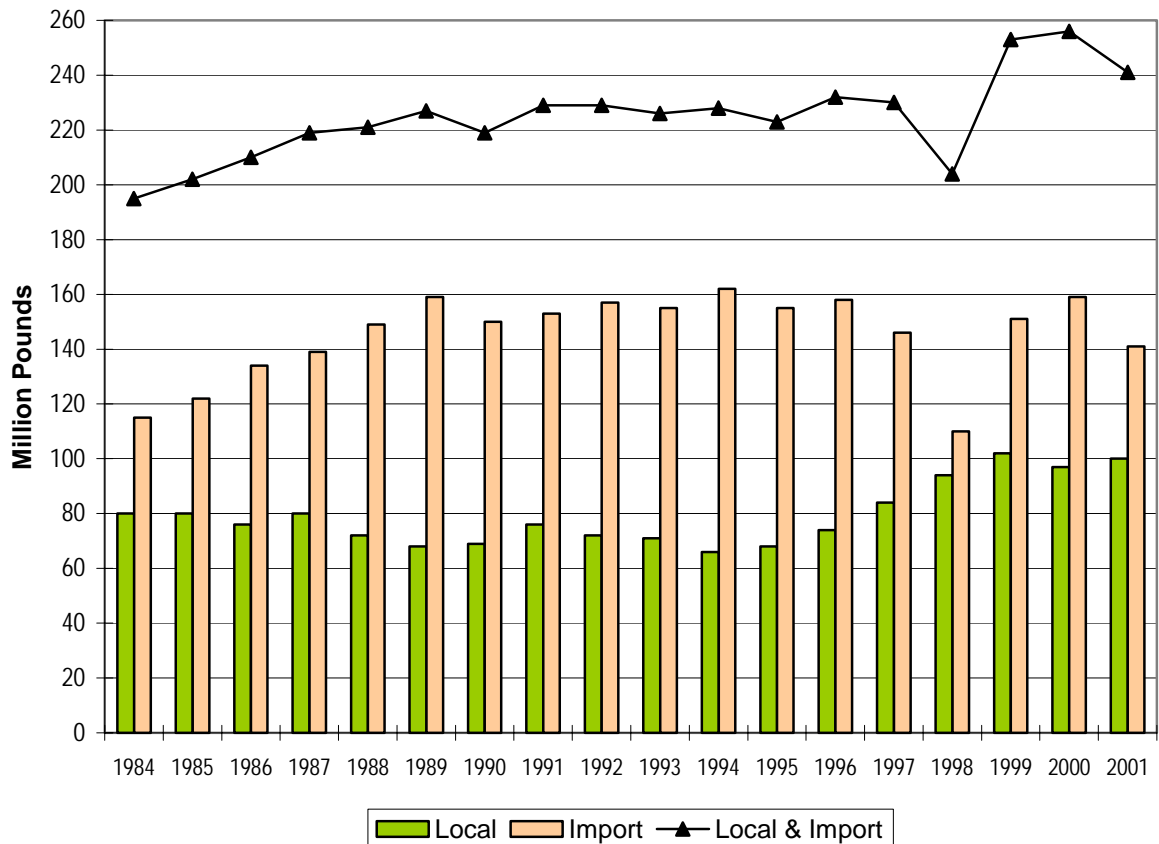
***Import Replacement Crops.*** The most logical way to expand Hawaii's agriculture industry is to focus on the replacement of the large quantities of vegetables and fruits now being imported into the State from overseas (primarily U.S. mainland, South America, and Australia). With the availability of large tracts of former sugarcane lands throughout the State, large irrigation systems widely scattered throughout the State, and an all-season growing climate; now is the perfect time and opportunity to expand Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry. This report has evaluated the data from the Hawaii Agricultural Statistics Service's "Unloads of Fresh Fruits and Vegetables to Oahu in 2003" (Appendix E) and "Market Supply: Imports vs. Local, 1984-2001" (Figures 5a and 5b, Appendix F). The graphs in Figure 5a and 5b indicate the shortfall of locally grown fruits and vegetable supply to the total market supply. After carefully considering such factors as ease of crop production in Hawaii, market feasibility (ease of packaging and shipping), and experienced local farmers with growing the crop, the following diversified crops were determined to have the best potential for replacement of imported produce:

Asparagus  
Banana, Cavendish  
Bean, green  
Bean, long  
Broccoli  
Burdock  
Cabbage, Chinese  
Cabbage, red  
Cantalope  
Carrot  
Cauliflower  
Celery  
Corn, sweet  
Cucumber  
Dasheen  
Eggplant, round  
Garlic

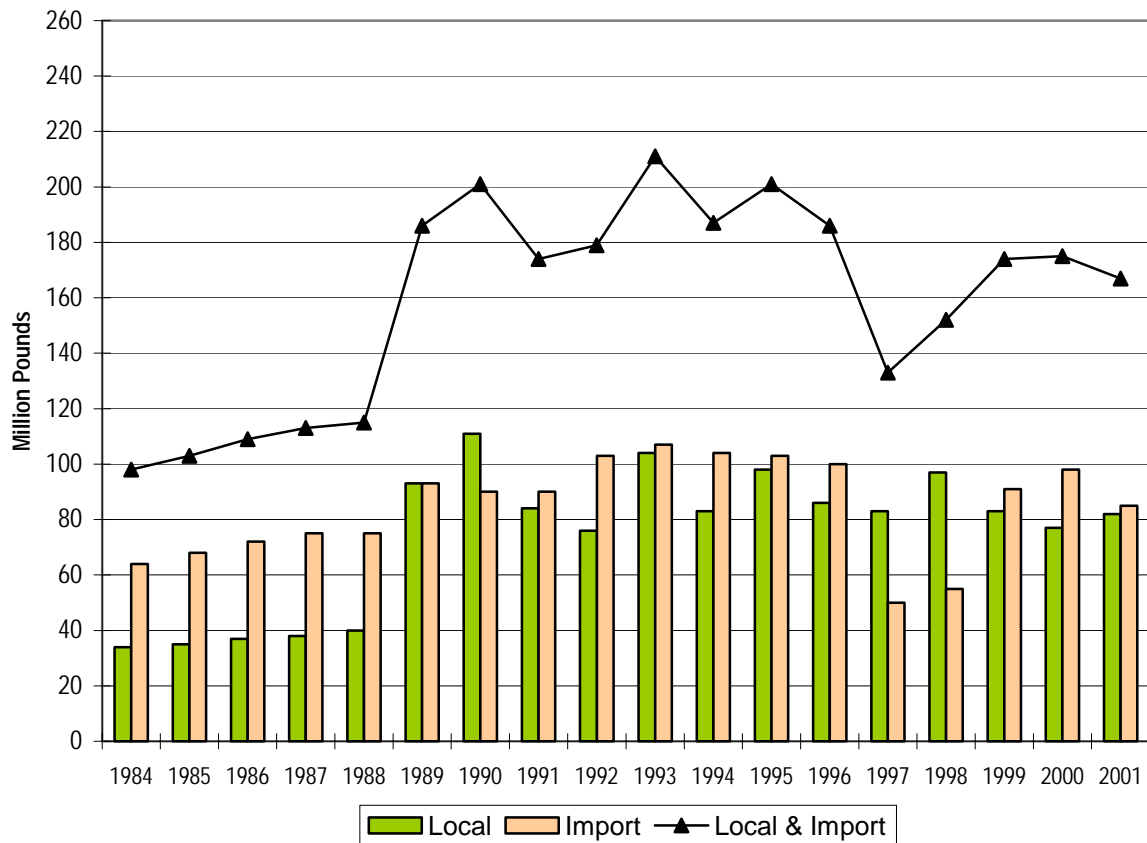
Ginger Root  
Grapefruit  
Grapes, table  
Leek  
Lemon  
Lettuce, head  
Lettuce, other  
Lettuce, red  
Lettuce, Romaine  
Lime  
Lotus Root  
Mango  
Onion, dry  
Onion, green  
Orange  
Parsley, American  
Parsley, Chinese

Pea, Sugar Snap  
Peanut  
Pepper, hot  
Pepper, sweet  
Persimmon  
Potato, chips  
Potato, sweet  
Potato, table  
Radish  
Spinach, American  
Squash  
Squash, Kabocha  
Strawberry  
Tangerine  
Tomato  
Tomato, plum  
Watermelon, seedless  
Yam Bean Root

**Figure 5a. FRESH VEGETABLES MARKET SUPPLY: Imported vs. Locally Grown**



**Figure 5b. FRESH FRUITS MARKET SUPPLY: Imported vs. Locally Grown**



Because the marketing program of the above crops is not developed, it is conceptualized that croppings begin in incremental phases. The initial start-up phase would be to open irrigable agricultural plots in small increments of 15 to 20-acre size for each crop and to allocate acreages to all the islands with irrigation systems studied in this report. The goal would be to achieve an overall 5 to 10 percent replacement of imported produce in the initial period and at least 40 percent over the 20-year forecast period.

It is noted that for fruits the shortfall or import replacement potential isn't as large as that for fresh vegetables. The reason for this is that several locally grown fruit crops, i.e., pineapple, papaya, and macadamia nut include significant exports. However, when these exports are discounted, shortfalls are more evident.

Development of a plan to export fresh fruits and other agricultural commodities overseas is a more difficult task. Presently, the following commodities are exported:

Fresh Pineapple	Protea
Seed Corn	Variety of potted nursery plants
Papaya	Processed Guava
Orchid	Macadamia Nut
Anthurium	Limited quantities of various
Ginger Root	flowers/fruits

Since export markets for these commodities already exist, it would be more feasible to concentrate initial efforts to increase diversified agriculture exports on the above commodities until the diversified agriculture industry can find entrepreneurs willing to invest in the development of new markets for other fresh produce and fruits.

For export of fruits and commodities, this report suggests a target goal of increasing exports during the initial period by 5% to 10% for the following selected crops:

Seed Crops (corn, grains, and grasses)  
Papaya  
Specialty tropical fruits  
Potted nursery plants.

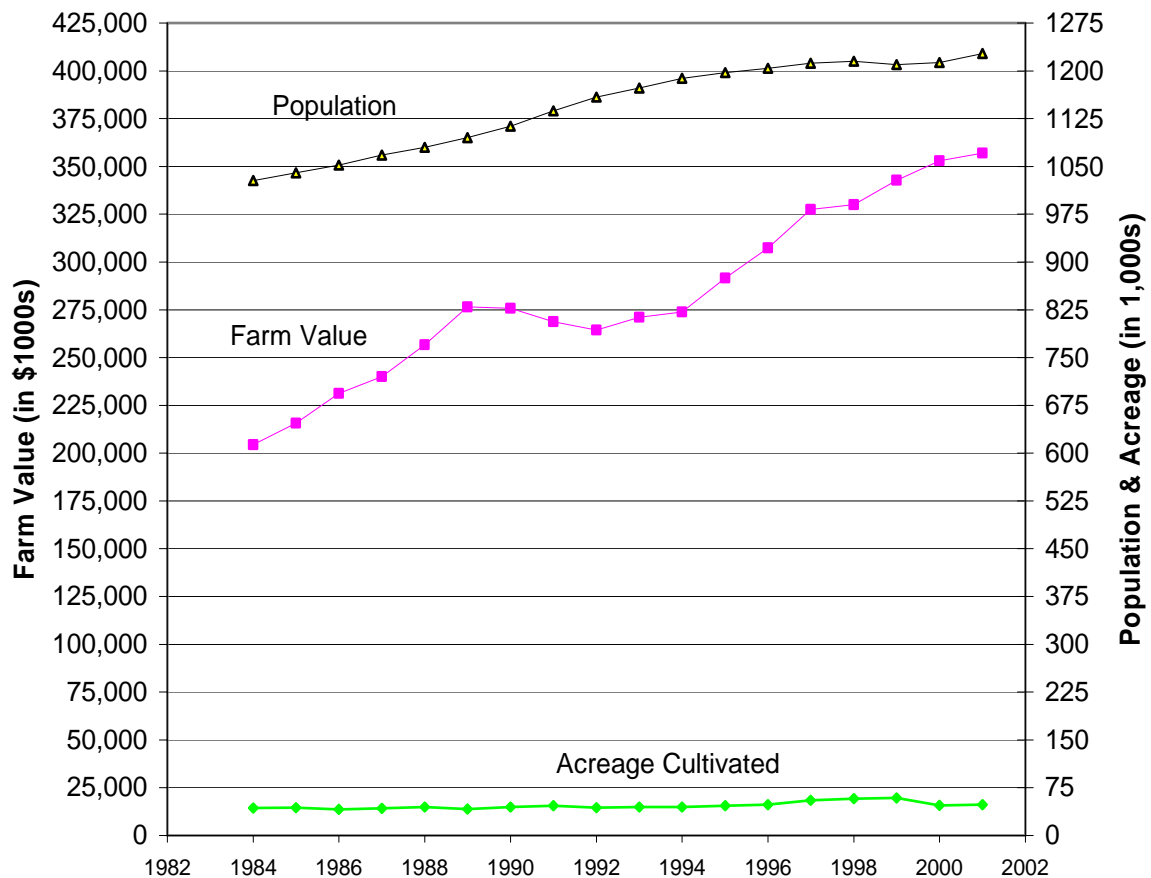
***Economic Supply and Demand Analysis.*** For decades, consumption of fresh vegetables and fruits in Hawaii has followed national trends. However, with strides in modern technology the freshness and preservation of fresh fruits and produce have improved to the extent that consumption is greater, more frequent, and over longer periods. Refrigeration, vacuum packaging, and certain value-added processes such as freezing and sun-drying have made produce more easily adapted in every day menus which translates into greater demand. All of the proposed crop developments discussed in previous paragraphs above need to be converted into forecastable demand. The initial attempt to convert forecast demand was to select each crop development activity directly into demand acreages. However, inadequate data and records prevented this approach. The final methodology used in this plan is described later in this Chapter under the section, “Methodology for Estimating Agricultural Water Use.” As might be expected, the farm value and acreage of diversified agriculture in Hawaii shows an increasing trend with a corresponding increase in population (Figure 6, Appendix G). This relationship together with the market supply data in Appendix F and the per capita consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables data in Appendix H were used in this report to forecast the rate of increased demand in Hawaii’s diversified agriculture and to estimate the diversified farm acreage that would be needed to meet such demand, based upon a projected increase in population. The growing interest in a healthy life style, fitness, and wellness favors an increasing consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables which is reflected in the graph in



Appendix H. This increased health-associated need for greater quantities of fresh fruits and vegetables, coupled with that associated with the projected increase in population (Table 5) are the basis for forecasting increase in Hawaii's diversified agriculture farm value of 3% to 5% annually. There is a logical relationship between increase in farm value and increase in cultivated acreage which can be used to calculate the additional acreage needed by assuming that the past growth rate in farm value will continue through the 20-year planning period.

Although the additional acreage needed to accommodate the increase in fresh vegetable and fresh fruit demand based on maintaining the past growth rate is not as significant as the acreage based on import replacement, it needs to be accounted for in this plan. The methodology for determining the additional acreage requirement based on the past growth rate in farm value is discussed later in this report.

**Figure 6. FARM VALUES OF DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE IN HAWAII  
1984-2001**



**Table 5. RESIDENT POPULATION PROJECTIONS BY COUNTIES:  
1998 to 2025**

Year	State Total	City & County of Honolulu	Other Counties			
			Total	Hawaii	Kauai	Maui*
Resident Population (1,000s):**						
1998	1190.5	868.2	322.3	143.6	56.7	122.1
2000	1197.3	872.9	324.4	144.6	57.2	122.6
2005	1236.1	895.6	340.5	151.4	60.5	128.6
2010	1291.1	929.2	361.9	159.6	65.8	136.4
2015	1349.1	964.8	384.3	168.3	72.0	144.0
2020	1406.2	999.4	406.0	176.9	78.7	151.2
2025	1461.6	1029.8	431.8	187.7	85.4	158.7
Percent of State Population:						
1998	100%	72.9%	27.1%	12.1%	4.8%	10.3%
2000	100	72.9	27.1	12.1	4.8	10.2
2005	100	72.5	27.5	12.2	4.9	10.4
2010	100	72.0	28.0	12.4	5.1	10.6
2015	100	71.5	28.5	12.5	5.3	10.7
2020	100	71.1	28.9	12.6	5.6	10.8
2025	100	70.5	29.5	12.8	5.8	10.9

\* Includes Kalawao.

\*\*The resident population is defined as the number of person whose usual place of residence is in an area, regardless of physical location on the estimate or census date. It includes military personnel stationed or homeported in the area but excludes persons of local origin attending school or in military service outside the area.

Source: Hawaii State Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism,  
Population and Economic Projects for the State of Hawaii to 2025 (Website 2004)

***Recent Developments.*** Economic developments, not related to the normal population growth rate, have recently been announced and reported by government and military officials and the news media. Various planned activities, which are scheduled to begin within the next three to ten years, will result in increased demand for fresh fruits and vegetables. Some of the activities are discussed below for completeness, but were not included in the forecast. However, future updates of this Plan may have access to pertinent data on these developments.

The recently announced passenger cruise ship activity in Hawaii will create a new market for very large quantities of fresh produce. According to published news articles the three cruise lines Princess, Holland America, and Norwegian will serve Hawaii. Indications are that each cruise ship will have a capacity of up to 2,000 passengers and a maximum crew

of up to 800. This may require fresh fruits and vegetables amounting to the equivalent need of up to 10 restaurants added to the Hawaii market. Norwegian Cruise Lines plans to home port up to four new cruise ships in Hawaii. Such plans, if realized, could translate into an equivalent annual population of 240,000 persons (2,000 passengers + 500 crew members x 4 ships x 24 cruises per year).

Military housing and defense construction will escalate in the next two to five years, such that construction and skilled trade workers will need to be imported from out of state. Estimates are that Hawaii may need up to 65,000 construction workers of which presently there is only 25,000 locally available. Consequently, up to 40,000 workers may need to be imported. Some of the imported workers will probably bring dependents and this might double or triple the 40,000 figure. However, the duration of their stay will be short and may encompass only a small portion of the planning period.

A build-up of military forces in Hawaii has been announced. The U.S. Army plans to station a Stryker Brigade in Hawaii, the U.S. Air Force plans to station a squadron of C-17 aircraft at Hickam, and the U.S. Navy is contemplating home porting an Aircraft Carrier Battle Group at Pearl Harbor with its Air Wing to be stationed somewhere in the State. The above three deployments of military personnel to Hawaii is estimated to increase Hawaii's population by 18,930 persons (Stryker, 810; C-17 squadron, 500; and Aircraft Carrier Battle Group, 5,000 with an estimated average of two dependents per person). Development of Ford Island into a rest and recreation base is currently underway and may contribute further to the military population by an estimated 1,000 persons. Altogether, the deployment of military personnel and development of Ford Island amounts to an increase in population of 19,930. This anticipated increase in Hawaii's population is also expected to increase the demand for fresh fruits and vegetables.

For this report, the anticipated population increase based on the above activity was not included in the acreage requirements for the 20-year planning period.

The growth of Hawaii's tourism industry is not expected to result in a large increase in demand for fresh fruits and vegetables over current use, but some consideration is needed in forecasting long-term (10 and 20 year) requirements for fresh produce. For this report the visitor count growth rate was not taken into account, but should be included in future updates of the AWUDP.

***Future of Monocrop Industry.*** Pineapple will experience a shift from canned to fresh fruit sales. Fresh pineapple will remain one of the main export crops of Hawaii's diversified

agriculture industry. With ample agricultural acreage available from former sugarcane lands, expansion of Hawaii's fresh pineapple crop is anticipated, especially on Oahu and Maui where large pineapple companies already exist. Additional acreages have been added in some areas, namely, Kunia and Wahiawa on Oahu and Lahaina on Maui. However, research to determine market and acreage requirements for fresh pineapple was not included in the scope of this report, but should be considered in the future when funds become available.

Sugarcane cultivation is now confined to only two growers, both with mill operations. On Kauai, Gay & Robinson, Inc. has added approximately 4,000 acres to its operations by re-opening old fields on the slopes above Kekaha, once utilized by the former Kekaha Sugar Plantation. On Maui, Hawaiian Commercial & Sugar Co., is the other remaining sugar operation. Enactment in 2004 of a new Hawaii Statute authorizing the use of Ethanol as a mixture with gasoline to be used as motor vehicle fuel will have great impact on the potential growth for sugarcane cultivation. Studies, research, and experiments conducted by several separate groups indicate sugarcane processing can be adapted to maximize the production of fermentable sugars, i.e., glucose, fructose, sucrose and xylose. This is done by utilizing all byproducts from processing sugarcane, such as molasses, bagasse, and "left in the field" cane stock. Estimates of the acreage needed for a 25 MG per year ethanol plant range from 7,600 to 15,300 acres of sugarcane (U.S. Department of Energy, Hawaiian Sugar Plantations Association and State sponsored trail plantings for the Biomass to Energy project).

Based on the assumption that ethanol production and use will become viable in Hawaii, the world sugar market, national sugar subsidy, and current sugar prices; there is potential for some increase in sugarcane cultivation within the 20-year planning period. In future updates of the Plan, this should be evaluated in the water demand forecast.

## **METHODOLOGY FOR ESTIMATING AGRICULTURAL WATER USE**

***HDOA Irrigation Water Use Guidelines.*** Prior to the Waiahole Contested Case, agricultural water planning relied on pre-determined water use rates as described below. Table 4 in Chapter 19 lists the consumptive irrigation water use rates for selected crops and grasses that have been compiled and used by the Hawaii Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Resource Management Division (ARMD) and Agricultural Planning Office since 1985. Most of the guideline values in Table 4 reflect the unique growing conditions of Hawaii's volcanic soils and tropical climate and were used to calculate agricultural water use, in instances where water records were unavailable, by multiplying the rate times the acreage in cultivation.

The ARMD has also developed irrigation water use rates in its program of planning and developing irrigation systems and agricultural parks. Such water use rates serve as an engineering tool to estimate irrigation water demand for agricultural development projects and for preliminary engineering design of source developments, transmission pipelines, storage reservoirs, and other related facilities. The two values used by the ARMD include:

- Preliminary project planning (for water source development): 5,000 gpd/acre
- Preliminary design of irrigation facilities (for sizing pipes and reservoirs):  
2,500 gpd/acre

These two values have been used in the past to do preliminary planning of agricultural water projects and to develop capital improvement program (CIP) budgets for legislative purposes. The HDOA water use guidelines shown above and in Table 4 are included in this report as optional data and for completeness. However, the Supreme Court rulings in the Waiahole Case set new precedent which basically invalidated previously set water duties, for instance when water use permit involves streamflows in designated water management areas. In order to meet this new precedent regarding agricultural water duty, existing metered irrigation water use data needed to be analyzed to arrive at a useable agricultural water duty for diversified agriculture in order to complete the Plan's long-term water use forecasts. As presented in Figures 3 and 4, HDOA's irrigation water use data was used to arrive at the water duty as described below. Currently, the Supreme Court's acceptable water duty for diversified agriculture is 2,500 gpd/acre and this is reflected in Appendices D-1 through D-13 which cover existing water uses.

***Determining Irrigation Water Use Rate (Diversified Agriculture).*** One of the most practical and effective methods of estimating agricultural water use is to measure the amount of irrigation water applied to a crop or general group of crops, such as meant by the term "diversified crops" and "diversified farming" under actual conditions of the farmed land and routines of the farmer. Contrary to past irrigation practices in Hawaii, agricultural water use is more and more being metered as irrigation system improvements are carried out and as required by system operators and the State Water Code. With the keeping of monthly records of metered water use and the corresponding acreage irrigated, sufficient data is being collected in which the rate of application of irrigation water, expressed as gallons per day per acre (gpd/ac), can be determined, especially for diversified agriculture farming. In fact, the HDOA-operated irrigation systems have accumulated many years of such monthly records, as mentioned in Chapter 19; and an analysis of the Lalamilo Section of the Waimea Irrigation

System where farming of diversified crops by dedicated, full-time farmers has continued for many years, a reliable average value (based upon eight years of records) of **3,400 gpd/acre** (rounded from 3,461) was determined to be the application rate of irrigation water use for diversified crop farming at Lalamilo (for details refer to Figures 3 and 4). Farming of diversified crops, such as at Lalamilo, involves active cultivation of the land in growing a commercial crop throughout the crop's growing cycle, which, depending on the crop, may include several harvesting cycles during a calendar year. Portions of the land may be rotated out of cultivation and left unirrigated for a short period of time as part of routine farming activities. The figure, 3,400 gpd/acre, is the best available estimate for diversified crop farming in Hawaii. Consequently, it was used in forecasting agricultural water demand in this report and should be used until refined by future records and analyses. The figure, 3,400 gpd/acre, is tempered by an acceptable level of conservation practices, including the HBOA administrative rules governing HDOA irrigation systems' conservation action, the HDOA's metering, and the monitoring of individual farm water connections and billings. Unlike unmetered water use by Hawaii's former monocrop growers, conservation of water by most farmers today is inherent in the metered cost of water. Currently, the cost of agricultural water use is 33½ cents per 1,000 gallons for HDOA operated systems.

***Determining Agricultural Acreage Required.*** Based upon the goals and objective discussed in this Chapter, the additional acreage required for diversified agriculture was determined as the second step in forecasting agricultural water demand for the 20-year planning period. However, due to time constraint and limited funds, the methodology used to estimate the additional acreage required to meet Hawaii's future diversified agriculture needs was limited to an analysis of three factors: (1) annual population projections, (2) replacing imported fresh vegetables and fruits, and (3) maintaining past growth rate of farm values. Data and information obtained from the Hawaii Agricultural Statistics annual publications and various reports by HASS and HDOA were used in developing the methodology.

In this report, the planning period for water demand forecasts begins with the year 2001 because the various baseline data used for calculating and forecasting were available only up to 2001, whereas the various data for 2002 and 2003 were missing, consisted of estimates, or subject to updating, which made it difficult to obtain a reliable baseline to the year 2003 from which to begin the planning period. Thus, the initial five-year planning period includes the years 2001 to 2006 in annual increments; the second 5-year period, 2007 to 2011; the third 5-year period, 2012 to 2016; and the fourth 5-year period 2017 to 2021. In the initial 5-year period, expansion is forecasted or anticipated to grow at a slow to moderate pace. A period of adjustment is assumed wherein there would be little cohesiveness, organizational

effort, or agricultural activity among irrigation water users, and wherein many false starts and crop experimentations might occur. Difficulties in financing farm activities and locating people interested in farming are also two major factors which might delay any quick or start-up farming developments during this initial period.

The additional acreage requirement for diversified agriculture (based on annual population projections) for the 20-year planning period was derived in several steps. First, using available data shown in Appendix G, an average rate of population increase for the 5-year period (1997-2001) was calculated and used to project the annual population for the 20-year planning period (see Table 5). Secondly, the 5-year (1997-2001) per capita consumption data of fresh fruits and vegetables shown in Appendix H was used to project the per capita consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables for the 20-year planning period and based on the annual population projections, the annual fresh fruit and vegetable consumption in pounds were obtained. Thirdly, to convert annual consumption (pounds per capita) to the additional acreage required based on population (see Table 6a), the fresh fruit and vegetable yield (pounds/acre) data in Appendices J and K were used. The assumption is made that increased consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables occurs with increased population.

The additional acreage requirement for diversified agriculture (based on import replacement) shown in Table 6a was derived using the data in Figures 5a and 5b to obtain import replacement (in pounds) and using Appendices J and K (yield in pounds/acre) to determine the additional acreage required for import replacement.

The additional acreage requirement (based on maintaining the past growth rate in diversified agriculture) was derived by using the 1997-2001 average rate of increase of farm values shown graphically in Figure 6 (red line) and the corresponding farm acreages shown in Appendix G to calculate the annual growth rate over the 20-year planning period. The additional acreage required (based on maintaining past growth rate of farm value) assumes that future consumptions of fresh fruits and vegetables will continue to grow at the same rate as in the past. Authors assumed that maintaining past growth rate in farm value will need some new acreages over the 20-year planning period. It may, in some cases, overlap the acreages that were projected on the basis of import replacement and population.

It is impractical to assume for planning purposes, that 100 percent of the imported supply of produce can be replaced by locally grown crops. One of the main reasons for this is that not all crops can be produced economically and marketed on a competitive basis with overseas sources. For example, a large market for a particular crop, like carrots and potatoes, would dictate the pricing. Also, certain crops may be unsuitable for import replacement due to their unique drawbacks; for example hay is difficult to dry due to Hawaii's humidity, and fruits

such as peaches and plums are prone to disease (such as fruit fly infestation) related to Hawaii's tropical climate. All of such factors were taken into account and adjustments made in the calculations and estimates of the acreage requirements shown in Table 6a.

In Table 6a, the estimates of additional acreage that will be needed to meet Hawaii's diversified agriculture needs during the 20-year planning were broken down into two categories based upon a "best case" scenario and a "worst case" scenario. These two scenarios were developed to provide consistency with the CWRM's framework element for forecasting agricultural water demand for multiple scenarios as outlined in Chapter 18. As stated earlier, not all of Hawaii's imported fresh fruits and vegetables can be replaced by locally grown supply. Therefore, the best case scenario was conservatively based upon the current percentage of the total market supply that is currently met by locally grown crops of fresh fruits and vegetables (see Appendix I). This percentage is based on the assumption that many fresh fruits and vegetables, although having a local demand as an import, may not be competitively grown locally. For the worst case scenario, a review of studies by others on continued development of farming shows that status quo operations generally range between 10 and 20 percent. Again, taking the conservative approach, 10% was assumed for the worst case scenario.

**Table 6a. ADDITIONAL AGRICULTURAL ACREAGE  
NEEDED, 20-YEAR PERIOD**

Planning Period	Scenario %	Acres			
		Based on Population	Based on Import Replacement	Based on Maintaining Past Growth Rate	Total
1 <sup>st</sup> Year	Best (40%)	1,138	0	310	1,448
	Worst (10%)	282	0	74	356
2 <sup>nd</sup> Year	Best (40%)	1,138	0	310	1,448
	Worst (10%)	282	0	74	356
3 <sup>rd</sup> Year	Best (40%)	1,138	670	310	2,118
	Worst (10%)	282	168	74	524
4 <sup>th</sup> Year	Best (40%)	1,138	670	310	2,118
	Worst (10%)	282	168	74	524
5 <sup>th</sup> Year	Best (40%)	1,138	1,340	310	2,788
	Worst (10%)	292	335	74	701
2 <sup>nd</sup> 5-Yr.	Best (40%)	4,680	2,010	1,548	8,238
	Worst (10%)	1,170	503	387	2,060
3 <sup>rd</sup> 5-Yr.	Best (40%)	4,936	2,010	1,548	8,494
	Worst (10%)	1,234	503	387	2,124
4 <sup>th</sup> 5-Yr.	Best (40%)	4,864	2,680	1,548	9,092
	Worst (10%)	1,216	670	387	2,273



The estimated agricultural acreage available to meet the forecasted increase in diversified agriculture for each of the 13 irrigation systems included in this report is shown in Table 6b. The available acreage was derived by estimating the lands currently being utilized by each individual system as a percent of the known total acres formerly served. The in-use acreage data was taken from Appendices D-1 through D-13. In these appendices the existing water use shown in the last column was logically based on the currently acceptable water duty of 2,500 gpd/acre.

**Table 6b. AGRICULTURAL ACREAGE AVAILABLE**

Irrigation System	Total Acres	Acreage in Use		Unused Acreage
		Estimated Percent	Acres	
East Kauai	5,922	40	2,369	3,553
Kekaha Ditch	6,566	60	3,940	2,626
Kokee Ditch	3,519	72	2,527	992
Pioneer Mill*	3,533	30	1,060	2,473
Waiahole Ditch	6,270		1,569**	4,701
Lower Hamakua Ditch	4,765	nd	na	
Molokai	9,885		3,102**	6,783
Upcountry Maui	1,751	nd	na	
Waimanalo	1,601		1,177**	424
Waimea	1,367		550**	817
East Maui	33,026	70	23,118	9,908
Kauai Coffee	4,698	50	2,349	2,349
West Maui	5,400	60	3,240	2,160
* Does not include Maui Land & Pineapple Co. figures. **Actual use. nd – no data na – not applicable				

***Determining Agricultural Water Demand.*** The third and final step to estimating agricultural water demand for diversified crop farming is simply to multiply the acreage required by the irrigation water application rate of 3,400 gpd/acre. It is assumed that the amount of water applied is based upon good farming practices to meet only the consumptive needs for plant growth and upon good conservation practices encouraged by the economic cost

of the water. Consequently, the figure of 3,400 gpd/acre is considered to be a practical consumptive water use rate which does not include irrigation system water losses. Irrigation system water losses, which would require a comprehensive field investigation of flow measurements and analyses, have not been studied by the HDOA.

## **WATER DEMAND FORECAST FOR DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE**

The additional acreage required for diversified agriculture farming for the 20-year planning period was estimated for the State as a whole (see Table 6a). Then, based on the estimated acreage available (see Table 6b), the acreage total and corresponding agricultural water demand forecasts were divided among the individual islands and irrigation systems over the 20-year planning period as shown in Tables 6c and 7a to 7e. The AWUDP is intended to be used to: (1) rehabilitate the irrigation systems, (2) provide a plan for future expansion of the systems to meet the forecasted water demand, and (3) fulfill the obligation to comport with the Hawaii State Water Plan. However, because a majority of the acreages assigned in Tables 7a to 7e are privately owned and controlled, these tables and the AWUDP as a whole can serve only as a guide rather than a plan until forecasted acreage and allotments are accepted and adopted by the affected private land owners. The forecasted acreage and associated water demand presented in Tables 7a through 7e reflect incremental increases for the specified periods. For example, each acreage shown is the acreage required for the year and scenario under which it is listed and is in addition to the existing acreage in cultivation.

Although the research and analyses conducted in this report were constrained by time and availability of funds, the authors believe that the calculated results presented in Tables 7a to 7e are reasonable estimates of the forecasted acreages during the 20-year planning period. Acreage forecasts for specific diversified crops were not within the scope of this report. Instead, the acreage forecasts were for diversified agriculture as a whole, based upon population projections, partial replacement of imported produce with locally grown produce, and maintaining farm value growth in diversified agriculture.

**Table 6c. ASSIGNMENT OF ADDITIONAL ACREAGE (in acres)**

Year	Scenario	Maui (10%)	Kauai (40%)	Molokai (5%)	Hawaii (20%)	Oahu (25%)	Total (100%)
1 <sup>st</sup>	Worst	36	132	18	72	89	356
	Best	145	580	72	290	362	1,448
2 <sup>nd</sup>	Worst	36	132	18	72	89	356
	Best	145	580	72	290	362	1,448
3 <sup>rd</sup>	Worst	52	209	26	104	130	524
	Best	181	797	106	414	530	2,118
4 <sup>th</sup>	Worst	52	209	26	104	130	524
	Best	212	797	106	414	530	2,118
5 <sup>th</sup>	Worst	70	280	35	140	175	701
	Best	279	1,115	139	558	697	2,788
5-Year Planning Periods							
2 <sup>nd</sup>	Worst	206	824	103	412	515	2,060
	Best	524	3,295	412	1,648	2,060	8,238
3 <sup>rd</sup>	Worst	212	850	106	424	530	2,124
	Best	849	3,378	425	1,688	2,125	8,494
4 <sup>th</sup>	Worst	227	909	114	454	568	2,273
	Best	909	3,636	455	1,818	2,273	7,544

Note: Acreage assigned to available service areas of the irrigation systems included in this report. Any unassigned acreages included under “Other Private Irrigation System Not Covered.”

The overall forecasted acreages were arbitrarily allocated on a weighted basis by island and then by individual irrigation systems. It is important to note that there are several other private irrigation systems that have not been included in this report and consideration should be given to assigning some of the forecasted acreage requirements to such irrigation systems in a future report. In allocating overall forecasted acreage requirements to the different islands and irrigation systems, the authors took several factors into consideration: (1) climate and growing conditions (wind and solar radiation), (2) proximity to transportation facilities and market, (3) availability of water, (4) availability of irrigable agricultural land, and (5) personal knowledge of the various irrigation systems. Some acreage allowance was made under “unassigned” category in Tables 7a and 7b. Not taken into account is the availability of willing farmers, marketing conditions, transportation and shipping conditions, and pricing. This report provides a snapshot of the potential growth and irrigation water needs of the diversified agriculture industry in Hawaii, based upon current knowledge and conditions.

However, due to the uncertainty of economic conditions and policy changes in the years ahead, the forecasts are subject to change. Consequently, this AWUDP report is a dynamic document which must be viewed and used as a basis for highlighting the needs and guiding the growth and development of Hawaii's diversified agriculture industry.

Based upon the goals and objectives developed under the planning considerations section of this chapter, the acreage forecasts were calculated for the State as a whole. The sum of these acreages was then allocated among the 13 irrigation systems included in this report. However, before assigning the acreages to individual irrigation systems, each system was given a cursory evaluation to determine whether or not it was capable of supporting the assigned acreages. Adequate prime agricultural lands are shown in the "idle and available" column of Table 2. In addition to the physical characteristics of the irrigation system, the system's service areas (location, terrain, climate, etc.) were also considered for crop suitability. Lastly, the irrigation system's capacity was reviewed to assure that the assigned crops could be supplied with adequate irrigation water.

**Table 7a. WATER DEMAND FORECAST FOR DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE**  
**Island of Kauai**

Irrigation System	Initial 5-year Planning Period										Second 5-year		Third 5-year		Fourth 5-year		20-Year	
	First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year		Fifth Year		Period		Period		Period		Total	
	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)
<b>ISLAND OF KAUAI</b>																		
Worst Case	132	0.45	132	0.45	209	0.71	209	0.71	280	0.95	824	2.80	850	2.89	909	3.09	3,545	12.05
Best Case	580	1.97	580	1.97	797	2.71	797	2.71	1,115	3.79	3,295	11.20	3,398	11.55	3,636	12.36	14,198	48.27
<b>1. Kekaha Ditch</b>																		
Worst Case	50	0.17	0		50	0.17	50	0.17	86	0.29	200	0.68	350	1.19	300	1.02	1,086	3.69
Best Case	150	0.51	150	0.51	250	0.85	250	0.85	400	1.36	800	2.72	1,362	4.63	409	1.39	3,771	12.82
<b>2. Kokee Ditch</b>																		
Worst Case	30	0.10	52	0.18	50	0.17	30	0.10	50	0.17	200	0.68	200	0.68	200	0.68	812	2.76
Best Case	180	0.61	180	0.61	147	0.50	147	0.50	150	0.51	200	0.68	188	0.64	0*		1,192	4.05
<b>3. Kauai Coffee</b>																		
Worst Case	0		30	0.10	30	0.10	50	0.17	44	0.15	124	0.42	100	0.34	109	0.37	487	1.66
Best Case	50	0.17	50	0.17	100	0.34	100	0.34	155	0.53	1,000	3.40	1,000	3.40	0*		2,455	8.35
<b>4. East Kauai</b>																		
Worst Case	52	0.18	50	0.17	79	0.27	79	0.27	100	0.34	300	1.02	200	0.68	300	1.02	1,160	3.94
Best Case	200	0.68	200	0.68	300	1.02	300	1.02	410	1.39	1,295	4.40	848	2.88	0*		3,553	12.08
<b>5. Unassigned</b>																		
Worst Case															0		0	
Best Case															3,227	10.97	3,227	10.97

Note: Water Use = acreage x 3,400 gpd/acre.  
Acreages shown are additional, not cumulative.  
All available acreage assigned.

**Table 7b. WATER DEMAND FORECAST FOR DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE**  
**Island of Oahu**

Irrigation System	Initial 5-year Planning Period										Second 5-year Period		Third 5-year Period		Fourth 5-year Period		20-Year Total	
	First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year		Fifth Year									
	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)
ISLAND OF OAHU																		
Worst Case	89	0.30	89	0.30	130	0.44	130	0.44	175	0.6	515	1.75	530	1.80	568	1.93	2,226	7.57
Best Case	362	1.23	362	1.23	530	1.80	530	1.80	697	2.37	2,060	7.00	2,125	7.23	2,273	7.73	8,939	30.39
1. Waiahole Ditch																		
Worst Case	50	0.17	50	0.17	80	0.27	80	0.27	100	0.34	415	1.41	459	1.56	568	1.93	1,802	6.13
Best Case	302	1.03	302	1.03	430	1.46	430	1.46	597	2.03	2,060	7.00	580	1.97	0*		4,701	15.98
2. Waimanalo																		
Worst Case	39	0.13	39	0.13	50	0.17	50	0.17	75	0.26	100	0.34	71	0.24	0*		424	1.44
Best Case	60	0.20	60	0.20	100	0.34	100	0.34	100	0.34	0*	0.00	0*	0.00	0*		420	1.43
3. Unassigned																		
Worst Case													0		0		0	
Best Case													1,545	5.25	2,273	7.73	3,818	12.98

Note: Water Use = acreage x 3,400 pd/acre.  
Acreages shown are additional, not cumulative  
All available acreage assigned.

**Table 7c. WATER DEMAND FORECAST FOR DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE**  
**Island of Molokai**

Irrigation System	Initial 5-year Planning Period										Second 5-year Period		Third 5-year Period		Fourth 5-year Period		20-Year Total	
	First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year		Fifth Year									
	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)
ISLAND OF MOLOKAI																		
1. Molokai																		
Worst Case	18	0.06	18	0.06	26	0.09	26	0.09	35	0.12	103	0.35	106	0.36	114	0.39	446	1.52
Best Case	72	0.24	72	0.24	106	0.36	106	0.36	139	0.47	412	1.40	425	1.45	455	1.55	1,787	6.08

Note: Water Use = acreage x 3,400 gpd/acre.  
Acreages shown are additional, not cumulative.

**Table 7d. WATER DEMAND FORECAST FOR DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE  
Island of Maui**

Irrigation System	Initial 5-year Planning Period										Second 5-year Period		Third 5-year Period		Fourth 5-year Period		20-Year Total	
	First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year		Fifth Year									
	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)
ISLAND OF MAUI																		
Worst Case	36	0.12	36	0.12	52	0.18	52	0.18	70	0.24	206	0.70	212	0.72	227	0.77	891	3.03
Best Case	145	0.49	145	0.49	181	0.62	212	0.72	279	0.95	824	2.80	849	2.89	909	3.09	3,544	12.05
1. Pioneer Mill																		
Worst Case	36	0.12	36	0.12	30	0.10	30	0.10	40	0.14	100	0.34	100	0.34	50	0.17	422	1.43
Best Case	100	0.34	100	0.34	60	0.20	90	0.31	100	0.34	200	0.68	300	1.02	400	1.36	1,350	4.59
2. West Maui																		
Worst Case	0		0		22	0.07	22	0.07	20	0.07	50	0.17	50	0.17	50	0.17	214	0.73
Best Case	45	0.15	45	0.15	60	0.20	62	0.21	80	0.27	200	0.68	200	0.68	200	0.68	892	3.03
3. East Maui																		
Worst Case	0		0		0		0		0		50	0.17	50	0.17	100	0.34	200	0.68
Best Case	0		0		61	0.21	60	0.20	79	0.27	400	1.36	300	1.02	260	0.88	1,160	3.94
4. Upcountry Maui																		
Worst Case	0		0		0		0		10	0.03	6	0.02	12	0.04	27	0.09	55	0.19
Best Case	0		0		0		0		20	0.07	24	0.08	49	0.17	49	0.17	142	0.48

Note: Water Use = acreage x 3,400 gpd/acre.  
Acreages shown are additional, not cumulative.



**Table 7e. WATER DEMAND FORECAST FOR DIVERSIFIED AGRICULTURE**  
**Island of Hawaii**

Irrigation System	Initial 5-year Planning Period										Second 5-year Period		Third 5-year Period		Fourth 5-year Period		20-Year Total	
	First Year		Second Year		Third Year		Fourth Year		Fifth Year									
	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)	Service Area (ac)	Use (mgd)
ISLAND OF HAWAII																		
Worst Case	72	0.24	72	0.24	104	0.35	104	0.35	140	0.48	412	1.40	424	1.44	454	1.54	1,782	6.06
Best Case	290	0.99	290	0.99	414	1.41	414	1.41	558	1.9	1,648	5.60	1,688	5.74	1,818	6.18	7,120	24.21
1. Lower Hamakua Ditch																		
Worst Case	36	0.12	36	0.12	64	0.22	64	0.22	80	0.27	212	0.72	274	0.93	304	1.03	1,070	3.64
Best Case	250	0.85	250	0.85	314	1.07	314	1.07	358	1.22	1,448	4.92	1,488	5.06	1,818	6.18	6,240	21.22
2. Waimea																		
Worst Case	36	0.12	36	0.12	40	0.14	40	0.14	60	0.2	200	0.68	150	0.51	150	0.51	712	2.42
Best Case	40	0.14	40	0.14	100	0.34	100	0.34	200	0.68	200	0.68	200	0.68	0*		880	2.99

Note: Water Use = acreage x 3,400 gpd/acre.  
Acreages shown are additional, not cumulative.  
All available acreage assigned.

## REFERENCES

- Agriculture Hawaii. *Keep the Water Flowing*, Volume 2, Issue 2. Article prepared by Mae Nakahata, April-June 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *For Want of Water*, Volume 2, Issue 2. Article prepared by Alfredo Lee, April-June 2001.
- Bureau of Reclamation. *Hawaii Water Management and Hydropower Potential Study Report*. Prepared by William Singleton and Martin Einent, April 2003.
- Bureau of Reclamation and Department of Land & Natural Resources. *Kokee Water Project, Island of Kauai, Hawaii*. A joint report on the feasibility of water development, 1964.
- Chevron Chemical Co., Ortho Division. *All About Vegetables*. Walter L. Doty, 1973.
- County of Kauai, Office of Economic Development. *Kealia Agricultural Water System Study on State-Owned Lands, Kamalomaloo, Kauai, Hawaii*. Prepared by Jean Nishida Souza, et.al, July 1996.
- East Kauai Water Users' Cooperative. *Prospectus, The East Kauai Irrigation System, Kapaa Section*. Kauai, June 14, 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *June Report 2002*.
- Hawaii Business Magazine. *Agriculture Growing Excitement, Hawaii Business Special Report 2004*. March 2003.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Agriculture Seeing Green, Hawaii Business Report Special Report 2003*. March 2003.
- John Child & Company, Inc. *Study of Portions of the Honokohau Ditch, Waihikuli Ditch System, R Pump and M Pump*. Prepared by ITC Water Management. Honolulu, September 14, 2001.
- Kamehameha Schools Bernice Pauahi Bishop Estate. *Review of Sources of Irrigation Supply in the Lahaina-Kapalua Area*. Prepared by Tom Nance Water Resource Engineering, September 1999
- Kekaha Sugar Co., Ltd. *Feasibility Report on the Potential Development, Kitano Hydroplant*. Prepared by Tudor Engineering Co., July 1981.
- State of Hawaii, Department of Agriculture. *Kohala Water Resources Management and Development Plan, Phase I*. Prepared by Stephen P. Bowles, May 1973.

- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Kohala Water Resources Management and Development Plan, Phase II*. Prepared by Stephen P. Bowles, John F. Mink, Akinaka and Associates, and Charles S. May, May 1974.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Waikolu Stream Biological and Hydrological Monitoring Study, Molokai, Hawaii*. Prepared by Water Resource Associates, November 1999.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Agriculture's Contributions to Hawaii's Economy, 2000*. Prepared by PingSun Leung, Department of Molecular Biosciences and Bioengineering, and Mathew K. Loke. December 2002.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Annual Report – FY 2002*. Prepared by Office of the Chairperson, January 2003.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Agricultural Water Use and Development Plan, December 2003*. Prepared by Water Resource Associates, December 2003.
- State of Hawaii, Department of Agriculture and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. *Hawaii Water Resources Study, Agricultural Water Systems*. Prepared by Water Resource Associates, September 2003.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism. *Dedication of the Lower Hamakua Ditch, Circa 1910*. Prepared by Wai Engineering, Inc., May 1, 1995.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Population and Economic Projections for the State of Hawaii to 2025*. February 2000.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Department of Land & Natural Resources. *Wastewater Effluent Recycling*, Resources Publication Vol. II, No. 2. Article prepared by Andrew Monden, March 1991.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Raft Provides Fishing for Disabled*, Resources Publication, Volume II, No. 4. Article prepared by Wade Ishikawa, September 1991.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Kahana Tunnel Bulkhead Captures Water*, Resource Publication Vol. III, No. 2. Article prepared by Allyson Yim, June 1992.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Guidelines for Design and Construction of Small Embankment Dams*, R88. June 1992.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Guidelines for Safety Inspection of Dams, R92*. January 1993.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Preparing for New Agricultural Era*, Resource Publication No. 13. Article prepared by Dean Uchida, August 1994.

- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Land Division. *Kekaha Sugar Infrastructure Study, Kekaha, Kauai, Hawaii, Final Report*. Prepared by Bow Engineering & Development, Inc., in association with Tom Nance Water Resource Engineering, Inc., Hawaii Pacific Engineers, Inc., MK Electrical Engineers, Ltd. Honolulu, April 17, 2000.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Study of the East Kauai Water Systems on State of Hawaii Lands*. Prepared by ITC Water Management, July 18, 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. Division of Water & Land Development. *Island of Molokai, Waikolu and Pelekunu Valleys, Water Resources Feasibility Study*. Prepared by Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Hirota Associates, January 1969.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Water Desalting in Hawaii*, Report R50. Prepared by J.M. Duncan and B.J. Garrick, June 1974.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Hawaii Water Resources Plan*. Prepared by the Hawaii Water Resources Regional Study, January 1979.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Interim Report, Proposed Demonstration Desalting Plant*. January 1985.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *A Report on the Investigation and Evaluation of Upper Hamakua Ditch, Waimea, South Kohala, Island of Hawaii*, Report R-77. Prepared by Hilo Engineering, Inc., June 1986.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Commission on Water Resource Management. *Water Resources Protection Plan, Volume I and II*. Prepared by George A.L. Yuen & Associates, Inc., June 1990.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Evolution of the State Water Code*, Water Resources Publication No. 2. Article prepared by William Paty, May 1991.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *El Nino is Here*. Resource Publication Vol. III, No. 2. Prepared by Paul Haraguchi, June 1992.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Legislative Reference Bureau. *Directory of State, County, and Federal Officials, February 2001*.
- \_\_\_\_\_, University of Hawaii at Manoa. *Impact Report 2003, College of Tropical Agriculture and Human Resources*. 2003.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. *Final Reconnaissance Study, Hawaii Water Management, Waiahole Ditch*. Honolulu, October 1999.
- \_\_\_\_\_. *Hawaii Water Management, State of Hawaii, 905(b) Report*, July 2002.

- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. *Food Consumption (per capita) Data System*. March 2004.
- \_\_\_\_\_, National Agricultural Statistics Service and HDOH, Agricultural Development Division. *Statistics of Hawaii Agriculture*. 1979-2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Soil Conservation Service in cooperation with The University of Hawaii, Agricultural Experiment Station. *Soil Survey of Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaii*. August 1972.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Soil Conservation Service. *Erosion and Sediment Control*. March 1981.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Soil Conservation Service. *Waimea-Paauilo Watershed Plan and Environmental Assessment*. September 1989.
- \_\_\_\_\_, Natural Resources Conservation Service. *Waimanalo Watershed Final Plan and EIS*. December 1981.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Water Resources Study for Upcountry Maui*. April 1989.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Waimea-Paauilo Watershed Plan and Environmental Assessment*. September 1989.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Upcountry Maui Watershed Final Plan and Environmental Impact Statement*. March 1997.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Lower Hamakua Ditch Watershed Pland and Final EIS*. September 1999.
- U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. *Compilation of Records of Surface Waters of Hawaii, July 1950 to June 1960*. USGS Water Supply Paper 1739.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Surface Water Supply of the United State, 1960-1965, Part 16, Hawaii and Other Pacific Areas*. USGS Water Supply Paper 1937.
- \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_. *Surface Water Supply of the United States, 1966-1970, Part 16, Hawaii and Other Pacific Areas*. USGS Water Supply Paper 2137.
- Wilcox, Carol. *Sugar Water, Hawaii's Plantation Ditches*. 1997.

# **APPENDICES**



**Appendix A**  
**MONTHLY WATER USE AND ACREAGE SERVED**  
**Molokai Irrigation System**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1995</b>				<b>■ 1996</b>			
January	145,277,000	3,279	1,429	January	64,098,000	3,395	609
February	80,323,000	3,343	858	February	86,551,000	3,395	879
March	159,595,000	3,314	1,553	March	71,214,000	3,395	677
April	105,090,000	3,331	1,052	April	110,014,000	3,395	1,080
May	164,032,000	3,331	1,589	May	142,652,000	3,395	1,355
June	282,699,000	3,331	2,829	June	126,268,000	3,395	1,240
July	195,922,000	3,342	1,891	July	124,700,000	3,382	1,189
August	186,399,000	3,379	1,779	August	122,141,000	3,382	1,165
September	149,778,000	3,362	1,485	September	113,964,000	3,382	1,123
October	145,587,000	3,362	1,397	October	139,007,000	3,382	1,326
November	125,072,000	3,365	1,239	November	51,231,000	3,382	505
December	126,226,000	3,365	1,210	December	79,006,000	3,382	754
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,866,000,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>1,230,846,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1997</b>				<b>■ 1998</b>			
January	51,230,000	3,382	489	January	80,301,000	3,271	792
February	95,565,000	3,358	1,016	February	126,288,000	3,267	1,381
March	70,022,000	3,358	673	March	111,516,000	3,269	1,100
April	95,500,000	3,358	948	April	113,273,000	3,269	1,155
May	118,591,000	3,358	1,139	May	149,147,000	3,236	1,487
June	115,576,000	3,358	1,147	June	187,876,000	3,236	1,935
July	186,806,000	3,260	1,848	July	209,827,000	3,236	2,092
August	165,381,000	3,298	1,618	August	175,456,000	3,236	1,749
September	178,215,000	3,298	1,801	September	216,003,000	3,153	2,284
October	131,144,000	3,298	1,283	October	175,907,000	3,155	1,799
November	96,681,000	3,298	977	November	101,004,000	3,121	1,079
December	99,681,000	3,298	975	December	134,045,000	3,109	1,391
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,404,392,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>1,780,643,000</b>		



**Appendix A (Cont'd)**  
**Molokai Irrigation System**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1999</b>				<b>■ 2000</b>			
January	83,354,000	3,106	866	January	116,339,000	3,079	1,219
February	102,894,000	3,104	1,184	February	123,564,000	3,079	1,384
March	148,307,000	3,104	1,541	March	158,892,000	3,079	1,665
April	139,617,000	3,106	1,498	April	89,917,000	3,079	973
May	237,113,000	3,108	2,461	May	131,217,000	3,079	1,375
June	173,117,000	3,108	1,857	June	134,495,000	3,079	1,456
July	151,351,000	3,106	1,572	July	134,828,000	3,065	1,419
August	206,324,000	3,129	2,127	August	146,907,000	3,065	1,546
September	199,834,000	3,105	2,145	September	119,668,000	3,065	1,301
October	171,051,000	3,075	1,794	October	134,706,000	3,065	1,418
November	180,465,000	3,079	1,954	November	100,528,000	3,069	1,092
December	111,374,000	3,079	1,167	December	120,707,000	3,069	1,269
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,904,801,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>1,511,768,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 2001</b>				<b>■ 2002</b>			
January	122,274,000	3,069	1,285	January	100,746,000	3,102	1,048
February	120,228,000	3,069	1,399	February	66,433,000	3,102	765
March	79,744,000	3,024	851	March	80,707,000	3,102	839
April	86,477,000	3,107	928	April	84,663,000	3,102	910
May	166,033,000	3,105	1,725	May	84,036,000	3,102	874
June	97,277,000	3,105	1,044	June	110,214,000	3,102	1,184
July	138,502,000	2,992	1,493	July	122,943,000	3,102	1,278
August	144,095,000	3,100	1,499	August	136,345,000	3,102	1,418
September	121,859,000	3,100	1,310	September	143,483,000	3,102	1,542
October	128,646,000	3,100	1,339	October	97,501,000	3,102	1,014
November	95,311,000	3,102	1,024	November	68,964,000	3,102	741
December	69,405,000	3,069	730	December	97,454,000	3,102	1,013
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,369,851,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>1,193,489,000</b>		

**Appendix B**  
**MONTHLY WATER USE AND ACREAGE SERVED**  
**Waimanalo Irrigation System**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1995</b>				<b>■ 1996</b>			
January	4,912,000	1,083	146	January	2,416,900	1,085	72
February	4,471,000	1,083	147	February	4,412,400	1,085	140
March	3,955,000	1,083	118	March	6,229,700	1,085	185
April	7,729,000	1,083	238	April	11,589,279	1,085	356
May	12,637,000	1,083	376	May	13,755,284	1,085	409
June	12,412,000	1,085	381	June	11,027,417	1,085	339
July	12,849,968	1,085	382	July	11,027,417	1,085	328
August	20,483,994	1,085	609	August	10,879,848	1,085	323
September	16,232,964	1,085	499	September	27,259,416	1,085	837
October	14,328,816	1,085	426	October	18,589,228	1,085	553
November	5,691,700	1,085	175	November	18,716,979	1,085	575
December	5,327,900	1,085	158	December	3,931,300	1,085	117
<b>Total</b>	<b>121,031,342</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>139,835,168</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1997</b>				<b>■ 1998</b>			
January	5,441,100	1,085	162	January	6,491,200	583	359
February	15,299,300	1,085	504	February	12,406,136	583	760
March	10,617,200	1,085	316	March	13,644,448	576	764
April	5,326,448	1,085	164	April	12,921,021	576	748
May	7,752,631	1,085	230	May	7,027,752	576	394
June	5,215,977	1,085	160	June	8,637,508	580	496
July	12,571,125	577	703	July	16,460,084	1,139	466
August	16,993,532	577	950	August	16,417,376	1,139	465
September	16,126,407	577	932	September	17,613,073	1,142	514
October	9,752,682	577	545	October	13,593,328	1,142	384
November	8,424,400	577	487	November	5,246,500	1,153	152
December	3,288,600	577	184	December	5,141,426	1,155	144
<b>Total</b>	<b>116,809,402</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>135,599,852</b>		

**Appendix B (Cont'd)**  
**Waimanalo Irrigation System**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1999</b>				<b>■ 2000</b>			
January	2,446,694	1,164	68	January	7,179,022	1,147	202
February	8,086,000	1,165	248	February	10,662,908	1,129	326
March	11,238,536	1,155	314	March	16,415,020	1,129	469
April	15,481,990	1,150	449	April	8,220,516	1,138	241
May	14,789,305	1,155	413	May	17,595,548	1,135	500
June	24,530,986	1,159	706	June	21,393,616	1,148	621
July	9,652,542	1,144	272	July	20,191,868	1,176	554
August	15,220,070	1,144	429	August	16,225,292	1,176	445
September	16,614,516	1,148	482	September	12,927,128	1,176	366
October	9,770,952	1,178	268	October	11,577,428	1,176	318
November	7,277,408	1,137	213	November	5,741,400	1,176	163
December	4,542,432	1,147	128	December	7,259,236	1,176	199
<b>Total</b>	<b>139,651,431</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>155,388,982</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 2001</b>				<b>■ 2002</b>			
January	9,611,948	1,176	264	January	7,251,300	1,155	203
February	8,604,056	1,176	261	February	6,901,500	1,155	213
March	12,649,120	1,176	347	March	10,609,900	1,170	293
April	15,025,360	1,176	426	April	13,139,200	1,180	371
May	14,700,932	1,176	403	May	12,502,700	1,170	345
June	15,051,008	1,176	427	June	21,152,700	1,170	603
July	19,605,540	1,164	543	July	19,600,500	1,167	542
August	12,071,824	1,164	335	August	16,473,300	1,186	448
September	9,162,600	1,164	262	September	20,614,900	1,173	586
October	12,176,100	1,164	337	October	15,732,800	1,168	435
November	14,017,800	1,164	401	November	9,644,100	1,171	275
December	7,635,800	1,164	212	December	10,163,700	1,177	279
<b>Total</b>	<b>150,312,088</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>163,786,600</b>		

**Appendix C**  
**MONTHLY WATER USE AND ACREAGE SERVED**  
**Waimea Irrigation System**

**Lalamilo Section**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1995</b>				<b>■ 1996</b>			
January	31,107,000	280	3,584	January	21,308,000	280	2,455
February	22,829,000	280	2,912	February	12,742,000	280	1,569
March	26,922,000	280	3,102	March	17,156,000	280	1,976
April	31,737,000	280	3,778	April	28,797,000	280	3,428
May	34,554,000	280	3,981	May	32,969,000	280	3,798
June	31,020,000	280	3,693	June	34,130,000	280	3,932
July	38,451,000	280	4,430	July	40,836,000	280	4,705
August	40,623,000	280	4,680	August	46,460,000	280	5,353
September	42,228,000	280	5,027	September	42,806,000	280	5,096
October	37,505,000	280	4,321	October	41,882,000	280	4,825
November	37,491,000	280	4,463	November	16,353,000	280	1,947
December	33,317,000	280	3,838	December	15,841,000	280	1,825
<b>Total</b>	<b>407,784,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>351,280,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1997</b>				<b>■ 1998</b>			
January	10,084,000	280	1,162	January	24,145,000	282	2,762
February	24,609,000	280	3,139	February	25,810,000	282	3,269
March	15,717,000	280	1,811	March	30,786,000	282	3,522
April	25,764,000	280	3,067	April	18,747,000	282	2,216
May	32,477,000	280	3,742	May	27,095,000	282	3,099
June	36,361,000	280	4,329	June	23,359,000	282	2,761
July	30,330,000	283	3,457	July	37,139,000	282	4,248
August	37,596,000	284	4,270	August	35,933,000	282	4,110
September	40,931,000	284	4,804	September	36,521,000	282	4,317
October	36,538,000	284	4,150	October	34,246,000	282	3,917
November	17,705,000	284	2,078	November	27,824,000	282	3,289
December	23,250,000	282	2,660	December	26,922,000	282	3,080
<b>Total</b>	<b>331,362,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>348,527,000</b>		

**Appendix C (Cont'd)**  
**Waimea Irrigation System, Lalamilo Section**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1999</b>				<b>■ 2000</b>			
January	26,372,000	282	3,017	January	25,528,000	284	2,900
February	21,707,000	282	2,749	February	33,357,000	284	4,050
March	24,314,000	282	2,781	March	38,597,000	284	4,384
April	33,146,000	282	3,918	April	27,538,000	284	3,232
May	33,025,000	282	3,778	May	46,201,000	284	5,248
June	40,957,000	282	4,841	June	34,609,000	284	4,062
July	36,778,000	283	4,192	July	39,918,000	284	4,534
August	39,080,000	283	4,455	August	38,979,000	284	4,427
September	39,296,000	283	4,629	September	41,828,000	284	4,909
October	29,006,000	281	3,330	October	37,888,000	284	4,303
November	25,369,000	281	3,009	November	21,480,000	284	2,521
December	13,119,000	284	1,490	December	23,152,000	284	2,630
<b>Total</b>	<b>362,169,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>409,075,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 2001</b>				<b>■ 2002</b>			
January	28,913,000	284	3,284	January	10,376,000	284	1,179
February	20,317,000	284	2,555	February	14,634,000	284	1,840
March	30,383,000	284	3,451	March	14,224,000	284	1,616
April	33,012,000	284	3,875	April	31,915,000	284	3,746
May	38,859,000	284	4,414	May	13,421,000	284	1,524
June	33,028,000	284	3,877	June	24,452,000	284	2,870
July	39,030,000	284	4,433	July	18,513,000	284	2,103
August	28,756,000	284	3,266	August	30,958,000	284	3,516
September	38,363,000	284	4,503	September	27,800,000	284	3,263
October	35,869,000	284	4,074	October	32,949,000	284	3,743
November	21,800,000	284	2,559	November	32,091,000	284	3,767
December	15,956,000	284	1,812	December	31,412,000	284	3,568
<b>Total</b>	<b>364,286,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>282,745,000</b>		

**Appendix C (Cont'd)**  
**MONTHLY WATER USE AND ACREAGE SERVED**  
**Waimea Irrigation System**

**Hawaiian Homes**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1995</b>				<b>■ 1996</b>			
January	1,851,000	95	629	January	1,469,000	97	447
February	2,043,000	95	768	February	999,000	106	325
March	1,490,000	95	506	March	1,114,000	106	339
April	1,126,000	95	395	April	1,027,000	106	323
May	988,000	97	329	May	1,207,000	106	367
June	684,000	97	235	June	1,172,000	106	357
July	804,000	97	267	July	1,212,000	106	369
August	1,095,000	97	364	August	1,207,000	106	367
September	2,163,000	97	743	September	2,208,000	106	694
October	1,293,000	97	430	October	2,987,000	106	909
November	1,467,000	97	504	November	829,000	106	261
December	2,029,000	97	675	December	716,000	106	218
<b>Total</b>	<b>17,033,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>16,147,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1997</b>				<b>■ 1998</b>			
January	502,000	106	153	January	1,499,000	106	456
February	1,004,000	106	338	February	1,364,000	106	460
March	553,000	106	168	March	1,764,000	102	558
April	865,000	106	272	April	303,000	102	99
May	1,259,000	106	383	May	322,000	102	102
June	1,063,000	106	334	June	173,000	102	57
July	885,000	106	269	July	317,000	102	100
August	1,597,000	106	486	August	592,000	102	187
September	1,561,000	106	491	September	662,000	102	216
October	1,655,000	106	504	October	536,000	102	170
November	744,000	106	234	November	901,000	106	283
December	793,000	106	241	December	600,000	106	183
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,481,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>9,033,000</b>		

**Appendix C (Cont'd)**  
**Waimea Irrigation System, Hawaiian Homes**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1999</b>				<b>■ 2000</b>			
January	936,000	115	263	January	595,000	153	125
February	478,000	115	148	February	1,276,000	153	288
March	1,079,000	133	262	March	1,354,000	153	285
April	1,179,000	133	295	April	583,000	153	127
May	1,616,000	143	365	May	938,000	153	198
June	1,978,000	145	455	June	1,261,000	153	275
July	999,000	144	224	July	1,357,000	153	286
August	1,322,000	151	282	August	1,099,000	153	232
September	2,037,000	153	444	September	1,918,000	153	418
October	1,414,000	153	298	October	1,735,000	153	366
November	375,000	153	82	November	765,000	153	167
December	556,000	153	117	December	1,594,000	153	336
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,969,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>14,475,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 2001</b>				<b>■ 2002</b>			
January	1,977,000	153	417	January	592,000	160	119
February	1,015,000	153	237	February	565,000	160	126
March	1,106,000	153	233	March	718,000	160	145
April	1,285,000	153	280	April	1,423,000	160	296
May	2,100,000	153	443	May	906,000	160	183
June	2,030,000	153	442	June	1,410,000	170	276
July	3,059,000	160	617	July	586,000	170	111
August	1,363,000	160	275	August	5,955,000	180	1,067
September	1,024,000	160	213	September	2,692,000	180	499
October	2,463,000	160	497	October	1,739,000	186	302
November	1,185,000	160	247	November	1,374,000	186	246
December	568,000	160	115	December	1,210,000	186	210
<b>Total</b>	<b>19,175,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>19,170,000</b>		

**Appendix C (Cont'd)**  
**MONTHLY WATER USE - Waimea Irrigation System**

**Puukapu Section**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1995</b>				<b>■ 1996</b>			
January	3,335,000	123	875	January	3,886,000	128	979
February	4,263,000	123	1,238	February	1,587,000	128	428
March	2,796,000	123	733	March	1,230,000	128	310
April	1,744,000	128	454	April	1,118,000	128	291
May	1,868,000	128	471	May	3,479,000	128	877
June	2,175,000	128	566	June	3,913,000	128	986
July	2,232,000	128	563	July	4,237,000	127	1,076
August	1,760,000	128	444	August	6,377,000	127	1,620
September	5,184,000	128	1,350	September	6,449,000	127	1,693
October	4,579,000	128	1,154	October	6,921,000	127	1,758
November	4,442,000	128	1,157	November	1,430,000	129	370
December	6,102,000	128	1,538	December	951,000	129	238
<b>Total</b>	<b>40,480,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>41,578,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1997</b>				<b>■ 1998</b>			
January	590,000	129	148	January	3,768,000	129	942
February	2,605,000	129	721	February	4,320,000	129	1,196
March	515,000	129	129	March	3,136,000	129	784
April	4,045,000	129	1,045	April	214,000	129	55
May	3,392,000	129	848	May	190,000	129	48
June	3,813,000	129	985	June	1,147,000	129	296
July	1,741,000	129	435	July	563,000	129	141
August	5,528,000	129	1,382	August	800,000	129	200
September	5,060,000	129	1,307	September	967,000	129	250
October	5,323,000	129	1,331	October	1,098,000	129	275
November	631,000	129	163	November	1,465,000	129	379
December	2,590,000	129	648	December	1,432,000	129	358
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,833,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>19,100,000</b>		



**Appendix C (Cont'd)**  
**Waimea Irrigation System, Puukapu Section**

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 1999</b>				<b>■ 2000</b>			
January	1,924,000	129	481	January	1,682,000	129	421
February	884,000	129	245	February	3,766,000	129	1,007
March	1,141,000	129	285	March	3,671,000	129	918
April	2,089,000	129	540	April	968,000	129	250
May	4,372,000	129	1,093	May	2,372,000	129	593
June	5,219,000	129	1,349	June	3,903,000	129	1,009
July	3,942,000	129	986	July	5,784,000	129	1,446
August	3,267,000	129	817	August	2,650,000	129	663
September	3,973,000	129	1,027	September	3,131,000	129	809
October	3,020,000	129	755	October	2,953,000	129	738
November	900,000	129	233	November	1,192,000	129	308
December	879,000	129	220	December	4,468,000	129	1,117
<b>Total</b>	<b>31,610,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>36,540,000</b>		

Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)	Month	Water Use (gallons)	Acreage Served	Water Use (gpd/ac)
<b>■ 2001</b>				<b>■ 2002</b>			
January	6,133,000	129	1,534	January	1,084,000	129	271
February	3,413,000	129	945	February	1,001,000	133	269
March	2,439,000	129	610	March	1,547,000	133	375
April	2,886,000	129	746	April	4,154,000	133	1,041
May	4,077,000	129	1,020	May	1,622,000	133	393
June	3,599,000	129	930	June	1,880,000	133	471
July	4,922,000	129	1,231	July	298,000	133	72
August	1,378,000	129	345	August	2,590,000	133	628
September	2,411,000	129	623	September	3,771,000	143	879
October	4,077,000	129	1,020	October	3,876,000	143	874
November	1,888,000	129	488	November	5,025,000	143	1,171
December	820,000	129	205	December	2,529,000	143	570
<b>Total</b>	<b>38,043,000</b>			<b>Total</b>	<b>29,377,000</b>		

## Appendix D-1. EAST KAUAI IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE

### Island of Kauai

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>EAST KAUAI</b>		pfc	pfc	473	295	tbd	5,922	dva	2,369	5.9
<b>INTAKE</b>										
Blue Hole (N. Fork, Wailua)	3-9-01	17	59	tbd	-	-				
Stable Storm (N. Fork, Wailua)	tbd	17	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Hanamaulu (S. Fork, Wailua)	tbd	21	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Wailua (el. 462)	tbd	10	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Kapaa (el. 377)	tbd	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Hanalei Tunne (el. 1210)	abd	17	36	42	-					
<b>DITCH</b>										
Ililiula-North Wailua (el. 1070)	tbd	12	15	57	-	pfc				
Stable Storm	tbd	17	pfc	69	-	pfc				
Hanamaulu (el. 430)	tbd	21	32	26	-	pfc				
Wailua	tbd	10	pfc	26	-	pfc				
Kapahi	tbd	10	88	88	-	pfc				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Wailua	tbd				240					
Aahoaka	tbd				abd					
Aii	tbd				una					
Reservoir 21	tbd				una					
Upper Kapahi	tbd				30					
Lower Kapahi	tbd				25					
Twin	tbd				una					
House	abd				nd					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

pfc - pending field check

una - unavailable

dva - diversified agriculture

nd - no data

tbd - to be determined

abd - abandoned

## Appendix D-2. KEKAHA DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE Island of Kauai

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>KEKAHA DITCH</b>		56	tbd	104	95	pfc	6,566	dva, hydro	3,695	9.2
<b>INTAKE</b>	1-5-01	40	104	pfc						
Koaie	pfc	pfc	tbd	pfc	-	-				
Waiahulu	pfc	pfc	tbd	pfc	-	-				
Waimea	pfc	pfc	tbd		-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Field 4	tbd				8					
Waiawa	tbd				9					
Field 12	tbd				4					
Field 23	tbd				10					
Mana	tbd				25					
Field 37	tbd				7					
Field 38	tbd				1					
Field H	tbd				9					
Field 68	tbd				2					
Field L	tbd				4					
Field N	tbd				14					
Field 36	tbd				2					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

tbd - to be determined

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

hydro - hydropower

### Appendix D-3. KOKEE DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE Island of Kauai

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>KOKEE DITCH</b>		tbd	tbd	105	361	pfc	3,519	dva, sugar, recr	2,527	6.3
<b>INTAKE</b>	<b>1-4-01</b>	55	105	pfc	-	-				
Mohihi	pfc	abd	pfc		-	-				
Waiakoli	tbd	tbd	pfc		-	-				
Kawaikoi	tbd	tbd	pfc		-	-				
Kauaikinana	pfc	tbd	pfc		-	-				
Kokee	pfc	tbd	pfc		-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Puulua	tbd				262					
Kitano	tbd				63					
Puuopae	tbd				36					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

tbd - to be determined

pfc - pendin field che

dva - diversified agriculture

recr - recreational

**Appendix D-4. MAUI LAND & PINEAPPLE/PIONEER MILL IRRIGATION  
SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE, Island of Maui**

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>MAUI LAND &amp; PINEAPPLE/ PIONEER MILL</b>	na	20	42	pfc	48	tbd	3,533	dva, pine, mun, lscp	1,060**	2.6**
<b>INTAKE</b>										
Honokohau (el. 825)	4-1-01	34	tbd	pfc	-	-				
Kaluanui	4-1-01	1	tbd	pfc	-	-				
Honolua	4-2-01	3	tbd	pfc	-	-				
Pump M	5-2-21	5	10	pfc	-	-				
Crater Res.	5-2-21	pfc	pfc	pfc	-	-				
<b>DITCH</b>										
Honolua	tbd	50	70	pfc	-	tbd				
Honokohau	tbd	35	42	18	-	tbd				
Wahikuli	tbd	5	10	pfc	-	tbd				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Reservoir 140	tbd				pfc					
Field 3	tbd				pfc					
B-1	tbd				0.5					
New	abd				5					
Wahikuli	tbd				17					
Crater Res.	tbd				25					
Puukolii	tbd				pfc					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

\*\* Does not include Maui Land and Pineapple

pfc - pending field check

tbd - to be determined

dva - diversified agriculture

pine - pineapple

mun - municipal

lscp - landscape irrigation

abd - abandoned

## Appendix D-5. WAIAHOLE DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE Island of Oahu

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>WAIAHOLE DITCH</b>		28	114	193	pfc	233	6,270	dva, pine, lscp	1,569	5.49**
<b>INTAKE</b>				100	-					
Kahana	5-1-01	6	pfc	6	-	-				
Waikane I	4-8-14	4	pfc	4	-	-				
Waikan II	4-8-14	1	pfc	1	-	-				
Uwau Development	4-8-14	12	pfc	12	-	-				
Pump	4-8-13	abd	pfc	2	-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Reservoir 225	tbd				pfc					
Garst	tbd				pfc					
Reservoir 155	tbd				pfc					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

\*\*Metered data

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

pine - pineapple

lscp - landscape irrigation

abd - abandoned

tbd - to be determined

**Appendix D-6. LOWER HAMAKUA DITCH IRRIGATION SYSTEM,  
SOURCE, AND WATER USE, Island of Hawaii**

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>LOWER HAMAKUA</b>		66	pfc	tbd	tbd	pfc	4,765	dva	nd	nd
<b>INTAKE</b>		71	106		-					
Kawainui (el. 1037)	pfc	19	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Alakahi	pfc	8	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Koiawe	pfc	4	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Waima	abd	abd	abd	tbd	-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Honokaia	tbd				1					
Haina	tbd				tbd					
Paauhau	tbd				tbd					
Nobriga	tbd				tbd					
Paauilo	tbd				tbd					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

pfc - pending field check

tbd - to be determined

dva - diversified agriculture

nd - no data

abd - abandoned

## Appendix D-7. MOLOKAI IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE

### Island of Molokai

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>MOLOKAI</b>		8	41	36	1,400	pfc	9,885	dva	3,102	3.27**
<b>INTAKE</b>										
Waikolu 1	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Waikolu 2	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Waikolu 3	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Well 22	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Well 23	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Well 5	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Well 6	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Waikolu Pump	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Tunnel	6-01-01	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Kualapuu	tbd				1,400					
Lihi Pali Tank	tbd				0.25					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

\*\*Metered data

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

tbd - to be determined



**Appendix D-8. UPCOUNTRY MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM,  
SOURCE, AND WATER USE, Island of Maui**

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>UPCOUNTRY MAUI</b>		3	tbd	pfc	130	pfc	1,751	dva	nd	nd
<b>INTAKE</b>										
Haipuaena	2-4-16	(1)	5	tbd	-	-				
Waikamoi	1-1-01	(3)	pfc	tbd	-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Waikamoi	tbd				30					
Kahakapao	tbd				100					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

tbd - to be determined

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

nd - no data

## Appendix D-9. WAIMANALO IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE

### Island of Oahu

[illegible]

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

\*\*Metered data

tbd - to be determined

dva - diversified agriculture

abd - abandoned

## Appendix D-10. WAIMEA IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE Island of Hawaii

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>WAIMEA</b>		10	21	pfc	160	pfc	1,367	dva	550	0.91**
<b>INTAKE</b>										
Kawainui (el. 4042)	tbd	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Kawaiki (el. 4020)	tbd	pfc	33	tbd	-	-				
Alakahi	tbd	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Koiawe	tbd	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
Waima	tbd	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	-				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Waimea	tbd				60					
Puu Pulehu	tbd				100					
Lalamilo	abd				abd					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

\*\*Metered data

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

tbd - to be determined

abd - abandoned

**Appendix D-11. EAST MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE**  
**Island of Maui**

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>EAST MAUI</b>		pfc	284	pfc	274	pfc	33,026	dva, sugar	23,118	155
<b>INTAKE</b>										
355 diversions	na	75	na	na	na	na				
<b>DITCH</b>										
Koolau	1-2-04	55	75	111	-	tbd				
Spreckels	1-1-01	30	97	133	-	tbd				
New Hamakua	tbd	54	116	65	-	tbd				
Hamakua	1-1-01	65	181	39	-	tbd				
Wailoa	1-1-01	110	195	126	-	tbd				
Haiku	2-9-14	45	209	65	-	tbd				
Kauhikoa		71	106	una	-	tbd				
Lowrie	2-9-14	45	116	45	-	tbd				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
7 unnamed reservoirs	na				274					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

na - not applicable

tbd - to be determined

una - unavailable

**Appendix D-12. KAUAI COFFEE IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE**  
**Island of Kauai**

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation System	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>KAUAI COFFEE</b>		pfc	95	pfc	1,032	pfc	4,698	dva	2,349	5.9
<b>DITCH</b>										
Pump 3	1-8-05	35	pfc	18	-	pfc				
No. 2 Reservoir	tbd	pfc	pfc	tbd	-	pfc				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>					1,032					
Alexander	2-4-09			15	810					
Elima	tbd				27					
Elua	tbd				80					
Mau	tbd				26					
Ipuolono	tbd									
Kapa	tbd				18					
Umi	tbd				7					
Hukiwai	tbd				16					
Ioleau	tbd				39					
Luawai	tbd				9					

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

tbd - to be determined

**Appendix D-13. WEST MAUI IRRIGATION SYSTEM, SOURCE, AND WATER USE**  
**Island of Maui**

System Infrastructure		System Capabilities					Potential Service Area (acre)	Existing Water Use		
Irrigation Systemn	TMK	Ave. Water Supply (mgd)	Max. Diversion (mgd)	Transmission (mgd)	Storage (MG)	Distribution (mgd)		Type	Service Area (acre)	Water Use (mgd)*
<b>WEST MAUI</b>		tbd	pfc	pfc	pfc	pfc	5,400	dva, pine	3,240	8.1
<b>INTAKE (7 not all listed)</b>										
Waihee (el. 620)	3-2-14	27	72	54	-	-				
Iso-Manania	tbd	20	pfc	pfc	-	-				
Waikapu (el. 1140)	3-5-03	3	5	pfc	-	-				
Waiehu (el. 840)	tbd	12	pfc	pfc	-	-				
<b>DITCH</b>										
Spreckels (el. 440)	tbd	10	50	pfc	-	tbd				
Waihee	tbd	27	70	pfc	-	tbd				
Iao-Waikapu	tbd	tbd		pfc	-	tbd				
<b>RESERVOIR</b>										
Waiale (HCS #73 and #74)	tbd				tbd					
Field 99	tbd				tbd					
Mill	tbd				tbd					
Field 97	tbd				tbd					
Field #14	tbd									

\* Based on currently accepted 2,500 gpd/acre.

tbd - to be determined

pfc - pending field check

dva - diversified agriculture

pine - pineapple

## Appendix E. UNLOADS OF FRESH FRUITS AND VEGETABLES TO OAHU IN 2003

Commodity	Receipts Within State (pounds)					State Total	Mainland	Grand Total
	Hawaii	Maui	Kauai	Molokai	Oahu			
Apple			160			160	9,072,772	9,072,932
Apricot							107,114	107,114
Artichoke							226,357	226,357
Asparagus		66				66	1,529,907	1,529,973
Atemoya	548		1,992			2,537		2,537
Avocado	377,369	6,425	43,314	810	516	428,434	1,151,027	1,579,461
Banana, apple	2,159,465	30,080	280		254,323	2,444,148	640	2,444,788
Banana, cave	8,253,839	11,700	4,240	320	1,640,578	9,910,677	8,018,483	17,929,160
Banana, spec	42,497				18,100	60,597	53,781	114,378
Basil					27,651	27,651	28,907	30,548
Beans, green	7,520	302,701	2,570		47,891	360,682	357,345	718,027
Beans, long	2,550				37,853	40,403	38,110	74,513
Beans, specialty		50			1,075	1,125	26,223	27,348
Berries, other	157					157	452,261	452,418
Bittermelon					43,151	43,151	45,257	88,408
Broccoli		1,560			6,920	8,480	4,416,190	4,424,670
Broccoli, process							5,175	5,175
Burdock	25,409					25,409	66,011	91,420
Cabbage, Chi	4,205,705	472,176		1,850	208,485	4,888,216	721,325	5,609,541
Cabbage, gre	704,860	2,881,765	2,500	1,600	2,340,634	5,931,359	1,738,777	7,670,136
Cabbage, kai	111,815	14,855		840	125,462	252,972	17,351	270,323
Cabbage, other		140			750	890	60,367	61,257
Cabbage, pak	360	2,000			247,605	249,965	61,824	311,789
Cabbage, process							53,962	53,962
Cabbage, red	67,030	53,550			82,572	203,152	110,368	313,520
Caimito			12			12		12
Carrot							8,522,113	8,522,113
Cauliflower		1,609				1,609	843,318	844,927
Celery	70,585	19,990	1,100	110	300	92,085	4,077,113	4,169,198
Cherimoy	400					400	1,715	2,115
Cherry							1,971,006	1,971,006
Chestnut							26,379	26,379
Citrus, other	665				175	840	64,754	65,594
Corn, sweet	20,572	7,288	118,596		85,053	231,509	1,061,930	1,293,439
Cucumber	62,937	40,233		2,075,540	49,065	2,227,775	202,398	2,430,173
Cucumber, English							117,676	117,676
Cucumber, Japanese					758,777	758,777	13,173	771,950
Daikon, Chine	24,960				172,217	197,197		197,197
Daikon, Japar	992,485	4,500		440	3,641	1,001,066	5,374	1,006,440
Daikon, Korea	700,450	29,850			2,500	732,800		732,800
Daikon, proce	13,500					13,500	800	14,300
Dasheen		10				10	64,855	64,865
Durian	196					196		196
Eggplant, long	2,060	1,135			251,756	254,951	176,301	431,252
Eggplant, rour	11,355	67,115			43,668	122,138	181,106	303,244
Endive/Escarole							127,866	127,866
Fruit, other	315					315	123,571	123,886

Commodity	Receipts Within State (pounds)					State Total	Mainland	Grand Total
	Hawaii	Maui	Kauai	Molokai	Oahu			
Fruit, tropical	20,163	15	50		1,777	22,005	89,016	111,021
Garlic					300	300	1,041,372	1,041,672
Ginger Root	826,898	124	10,280		1,200	838,502	215,243	1,053,745
Grape							6,282,476	6,282,476
Grapefruit	120	90				210	1,355,014	1,355,224
Greens, orient	556				165,495	166,051	76,985	243,036
Greens, other	7,076	1,210			1,840	10,126	286,986	297,112
Guava, proces	1,529,617		83,877			1,613,494	137	1,613,631
Herbs & Spice	489	14,470	180	8,678	39,719	63,536	55,416	118,952
Kiwi							311,193	311,193
Leek		50				50	124,285	124,335
Lemon	2,550					2,550	2,865,405	2,867,955
Lettuce, head	2,500					2,500	7,487,783	7,490,283
Lettuce, Manc	12,708				161,876	174,584		174,584
Lettuce, other		840	140		6,503	7,483	169,054	176,537
Lettuce, process			9,702			9,702	5,909,150	5,918,852
Lettuce, red/g	376,660	9,820		2,760	7,960	397,200	2,158,824	2,554,024
Lettuce, speci	7,393	90	90		27,693	35,266	630,001	665,267
Lime	33,173	80	180		207	33,640	900,851	934,491
Longan	5,228		10,081		22	15,331	3,185	18,516
Lotus Root	30				5,727	5,757	52,368	58,125
Luau Leaf	1,212				74,300	75,512	1,340	76,852
Lychee	14,494		5,600		105	20,199	77,101	97,300
Mandarin							341,805	341,805
Mango	710	5,005	500	2,330	110,287	118,832	798,680	917,512
Melon, Cantaloup			683		196,160	196,843	5,844,880	6,041,723
Melon, Honeydew			337		93,996	94,333	1,893,538	1,987,871
Melon, other					1,540	1,540	222,451	223,991
Melon, seedless Watermelon			85,173			85,173	1,536,374	1,621,541
Melon, Watermelon			156,150		6,535,863	6,692,013	344,599	7,036,612
Mushroom							1,039	1,039
Mushroom, button							2,675,896	2,675,896
Mushroom, sp	2,914					2,914	483,578	486,492
Nectarine							1,713,077	1,713,077
On Choy					50,726	50,726	96	50,822
Onion, dry	5,250	587,250	2,000		31,330	625,830	11,235,066	11,860,896
Onion, green		1,300			47,171	472,471	175,219	647,690
Onion, specialty							108,579	108,579
Orange	129,920	265				130,185	12,007,899	12,138,084
Papaya	14,372,915	2,337	132,486	58,917	943,526	15,510,181	3,616	15,513,797
Papaya, proces	74,357					74,357		74,357
Parsley, American		120			75,211	75,331	72,546	147,877
Parsley, Chinese		180			60,791	60,971	52,257	114,228
Passion Fruit							148	148
Pea, Chinese							251,239	251,239
Pea, sugarsnap							108,656	108,656
Peach							1,901,027	1,901,027
Peanut	250					250	95,861	96,111
Pear							2,454,586	2,454,586
Pepper, hot	536				2,510	3,046	257,953	260,999



Commodity	Receipts Within State (pounds)					State Total	Mainland	Grand Total
	Hawaii	Maui	Kauai	Molokai	Oahu			
Pepper, sweet	3,148	2,230			1,221,943	1,227,321	1,553,168	2,780,489
Persimmon	730	1,930				2,660	1,169,626	1,172,286
Pineapple	23,200	1,475,832	16,275		13,027,504	14,542,811	3,851	14,546,662
Plum							1,197,828	1,197,828
Potato, chipper							11,865,107	11,865,107
Potato, table		100				100	19,003,509	19,003,609
Pumpkin	2,150				226,470	228,620	84,914	313,534
Radish	125	485			19,866	20,476	10,162	30,638
Rambutan	42,110		15,078			57,188		57,188
Romaine	262,625	51,250		1,450	17,673	332,998	6,246,570	6,579,568
Roots, other	460	1,600		16,450		18,510	200,297	218,807
Soybean					11,079	11,079	1,050	12,129
Spinach, American		136			1,475	1,611	1,437,782	1,439,393
Spinach, Chinese							30	30
Sprouts					12,034	12,034	35,003	47,037
Squash, hechima					4,583	4,583	1,233	5,816
Squash, hyotan			240		69,090	69,330	20,425	89,755
Squash, Italiai	14,930	459,725	725	875	124,995	601,250	884,967	1,486,217
Squash, kabo	5,497				66,810	72,307	112,649	184,956
Squash, other	2,050	150	1,005		347	3,552	766,406	769,958
Squash, togan					14,214	14,214	105	14,319
Starfruit	75	95	2,300			2,470	12,375	14,845
Strawberry		135,784				135,784	2,855,383	2,991,167
Sweet Potato	1,344,195	15,111	160	597,955		1,957,421	1,033,408	2,900,829
Tangelo	3,000	125				3,125	78,955	82,080
Tangerine	4,740					4,740	1,119,778	1,124,518
Taro	64,430					64,430	492,816	557,246
Taro, chipper	119,350					119,350	101,971	221,321
Taro, process	115,177	25,695	2,333,461		2,330	2,476,663		2,476,663
Tomato	613,454	13,417	702		5,350,145	5,977,718	1,297,561	7,275,279
Tomato, other		250	144		79,852	80,246	487,130	567,376
Tomato, plum	775	77,810			288,225	366,810	390,330	757,140
Unavailable							550	550
Unspecified	111,255	10,890	35,098	360	2,296	159,899	14,897,805	15,057,704
Vegetables, o	8851	219			11,784	20,854	151,424	172,278
Vegetables, process					2,265	2,265	167,160	169,425
Watercress					174,019	174,019	31,894	205,913
Yam Bean Ro	3,330					3,330	62,444	65,774
All Commoditi	38,032,980	6,844,878	3,075,471	2,771,285	35,823,552	86,974,173	188,390,498	275,243,655

Source of Data: HDOA, Market News Branch

## Appendix F. MARKET SUPPLY: IMPORTS VS. LOCAL, 1984-2001

Year	Fresh Fruits (pounds)			Fresh Vegetables (pounds)			Grand Total
	Import	Local	Total	Import	Local	Total	
1984	64,318,000	34,330,000	98,648,000	114,508,000	79,530,000	194,038,000	292,686,000
1985	68,083,000	35,180,000	103,263,000	121,602,000	79,630,000	201,232,000	304,495,000
1986	72,253,000	36,650,000	108,903,000	134,084,000	76,215,000	210,299,000	319,202,000
1987	75,139,000	38,375,000	113,514,000	139,485,000	80,120,000	219,605,000	333,119,000
1988	75,221,000	40,095,000	115,316,000	149,251,000	72,335,000	221,586,000	336,902,000
1989	92,896,000	93,220,000	186,116,000	159,003,000	68,150,000	227,153,000	413,269,000
1990	89,753,000	111,195,000	200,948,000	149,638,000	68,945,000	218,583,000	419,531,000
1991	90,018,000	83,641,000	173,659,000	153,130,000	76,305,000	229,435,000	403,094,000
1992	102,863,000	75,948,000	178,811,000	156,938,000	72,240,000	229,178,000	407,989,000
1993	107,157,000	103,789,000	210,946,000	155,434,000	71,400,000	226,834,000	437,780,000
1994	103,506,000	83,058,000	186,564,000	161,935,000	65,955,000	227,890,000	414,454,000
1995	102,551,000	98,365,000	200,916,000	154,557,000	67,750,000	222,307,000	423,223,000
1996	99,744,000	86,224,000	185,968,000	158,036,000	74,125,000	232,161,000	418,129,000
1997	49,518,000	82,793,000	132,311,000	145,657,000	83,550,000	229,207,000	361,518,000
1998	54,864,000	96,960,000	151,824,000	110,247,000	93,806,000	204,053,000	355,877,000
1999	90,883,000	83,431,000	174,314,000	150,874,000	102,350,000	253,224,000	427,538,000
2000	98,396,000	77,456,000	175,852,000	159,250,000	97,370,000	256,620,000	432,472,000
2001	85,347,000	81,585,000	166,932,000	141,420,000	100,410,000	241,830,000	408,762,000

Source of Data: HDOA/HASS

**Appendix G. FARM VALUE OF DIVERSIFIED  
AGRICULTURE IN HAWAII, 1984-2001**

Year	Farm Value (\$1000s)	Acreage (acres)	Population (1000s)
1984	\$ 204,389	43,300	1,028
1985	215,719	43,400	1,040
1986	231,197	40,900	1,052
1987	240,012	42,500	1,068
1988	256,660	44,700	1,080
1989	276,438	41,500	1,095
1990	275,789	44,800	1,113
1991	268,707	47,000	1,137
1992	264,427	43,800	1,159
1993	271,074	44,600	1,173
1994	273,826	44,600	1,188
1995	291,632	46,600	1,197
1996	307,329	48,500	1,204
1997	327,484	55,000	1,212
1998	329,886	57,900	1,215
1999	342,846	58,700	1,210
2000	352,870	47,100	1,213
2001	356,935	48,600	1,227

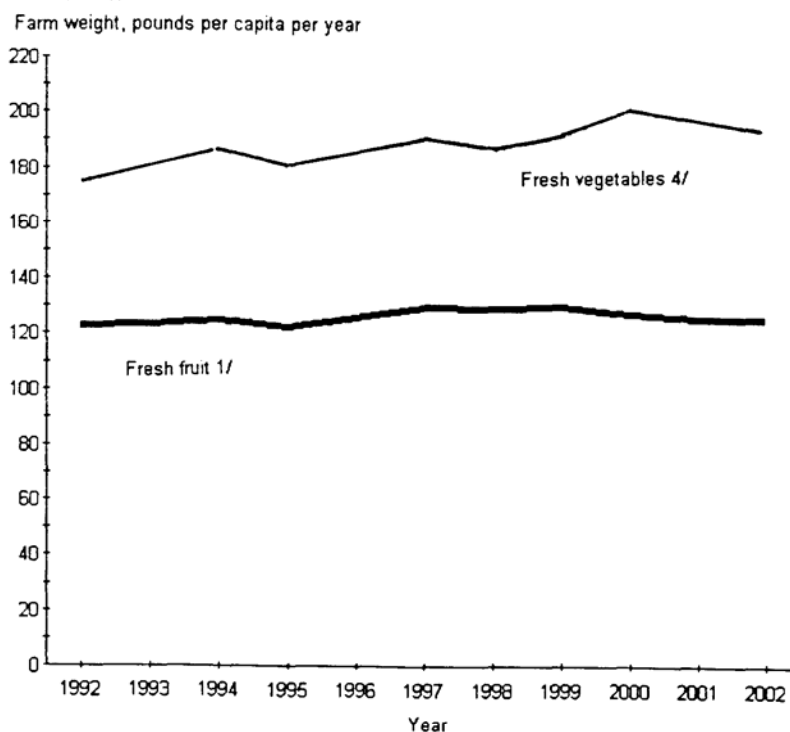
Source of Data: HDOA/HASS and DBEDT

## Appendix H. PER CAPITA CONSUMPTION OF FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

Farm weight, pounds per capita per year							
Year	Fresh fruit 1/	Fruit for processing 2/	Total fruit 3/	Fresh vegetables 4/	Vegetables for processing 5/	Total vegetables 3/	Total fruit and vegetables 3/
1992	122.8	159.5	282.3	173.9	220.7	394.6	676.9
1993	123.5	157.4	280.8	180.7	226.5	407.2	688.1
1994	124.9	154.2	279.1	186.5	226.3	412.8	691.9
1995	122.5	161.0	283.6	180.9	226.3	407.2	690.8
1996	126.2	157.2	283.3	185.9	231.6	417.4	700.8
1997	129.4	161.1	290.6	190.1	227.9	418.0	708.6
1998	128.8	155.3	284.1	186.5	226.4	412.9	697.0
1999	129.6	162.7	292.3	191.3	222.4	413.7	706.0
2000	127.2	159.9	287.1	200.4	224.7	425.2	712.3
2001	125.4	147.4	272.8	196.7	216.5	413.2	686.0
2002	125.6	146.0	271.7	193.4	218.6	412.0	683.6

1/ Includes apples, apricots, avocados, bananas, cherries, cantaloupe, cranberries, grapes, grapefruit, honeydew, kiwifruit, lemons, limes, mangoes, nectarines, oranges, papayas, peaches, pears, pineapples, plums, prunes, strawberries, tangelos, tangerines, temples, and watermelon.  
2/ Includes apples, apricots, blackberries, boysenberries, cherries, cranberries, dates, figs, grapes, grapefruit, lemons, limes, loganberries, nectarines, olives, oranges, peaches, pears, pineapples, plums, prunes, raspberries, strawberries, tangelos, tangerines, temples, and other miscellaneous fruit and berries.  
3/ Calculated from unrounded data.  
4/ Includes artichokes, asparagus, snap beans, broccoli, cabbage, carrots, cauliflower, celery, sweet corn, cucumbers, eggplant, endive, escarole, garlic, head lettuce, romaine and leaf lettuce, mushrooms, onions, bell peppers, potatoes, radishes, spinach, sweetpotatoes, and tomatoes.  
5/ Includes asparagus, lima beans, snap beans, beets, broccoli, cabbage, carrots, cauliflower, sweet corn, cucumbers, dry edible beans and peas, lentils, mushrooms, onions, green peas, chile peppers, potatoes, spinach, tomatoes, and other miscellaneous vegetables.  
Source: USDA/Economic Research Service.

RUNID=151046645 ReportType=2



Source: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/data/foodconsumption/RERUN.ASP?CommodityPick=050101...> 10/14/2004

## Appendix I. LOCALLY GROWN SHARE OF HAWAII AGRICULTURE MARKET

	Fresh Fruits	Fresh Vegetables
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service (2001)	11 crops locally grown out of 27 imported, or 40.7%	12 crops locally grown out of 25 imported, or 48%
Hawaii Agricultural Statistics Service (2001)	55,230* lbs. locally grown out of 140,577* total supply, or 39.2%	91,910* lbs. locally grown out of 223,330* total supply, or 41.1%
Average	40%	44.5%

\*Data taken from Appendix F and adjusted by authors.

Source of Data: USDA/ERS, *Food Consumption (per Capita) Data System*.  
USDA, *Statistics of Hawaii Agriculture, 2001, Market Supply: Fresh  
Fruits & Vegetables*.

**Appendix J. YIELD PER ACRE FOR SELECTED HAWAII FRESH FRUITS**  
**(in 1,000 lbs.)**

Crop*	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	Average
Specialty Tropical Fruits	4.7	2.9	2.4	2.3	1.6	2.78
Avocado	2.0	2.1	2.6	2.9	2.6	2.44
Banana	14.4	14.8	17.3	19.9	18.8	17.04
Lemon	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2.3
Lime (1991-1995)	1.5	2.2	2.2	2.4	3.0	2.26
Mango (1999-2001)	n/a	n/a	1.9	2.1	1.3	1.77
Orange, navel (1984-1986)	5.8	3.4	4.5	n/a	n/a	4.57
Orange, tangerine (1991-1995)	5.0	1.5	2.1	1.9	2.5	2.60
Seed Crops (1998-2002)	1.4	1.6	1.4	1.6	1.9	1.58
Forage/Feed (1991-1995)	8.6	15.3	6.9	9.4	10.6	10.16

\*For crops showing years in parenthesis, the average is based on these years,  
inasmuch as these crops are actively grown, but no data is available since then.

Source of Data: HDOA/HASS, Statistics of Hawaii Agriculture

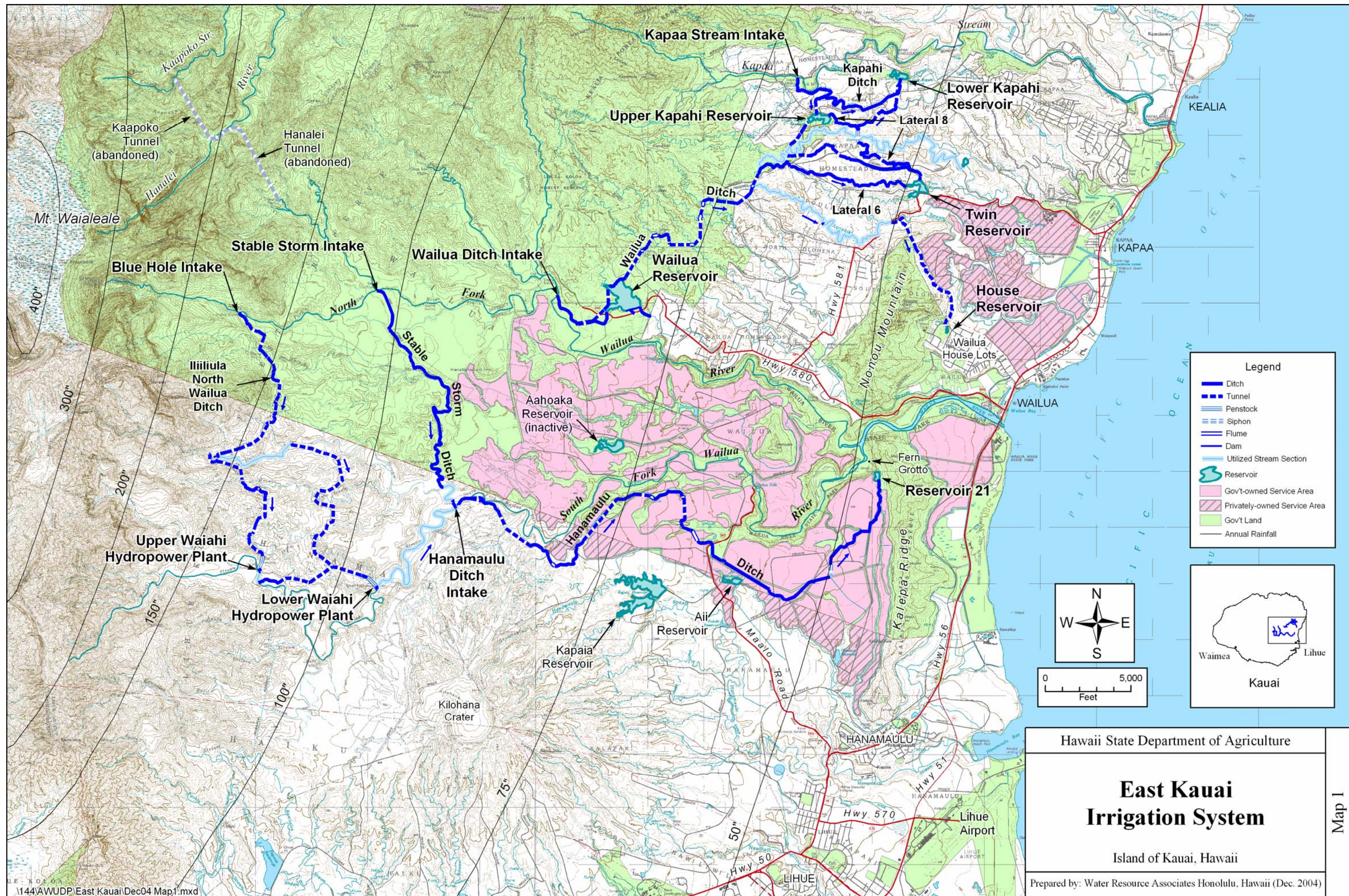
**Appendix K. YIELD PER ACRE FOR SELECTED HAWAII FRESH VEGETABLES**  
(in 1,000 lbs.)

Crop*	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	Average
Beans, snap	5.4	4.5	5.0	5.7	5.2	5.16
Bittermelon	9.0	10.0	13.8	15.0	16.7	12.90
Broccoli	3.2	3.2	4.0	4.0	3.5	3.58
Burdock	14.7	13.2	12.5	12.0	10.0	12.48
Cabbage, Chinese	19.7	20.8	22.7	22.5	21.9	21.52
Cabbage, head	20.0	25.5	26.0	27.0	25.0	24.70
Cabbage, mustard	10.0	10.7	11.4	11.5	12.3	11.18
Carrots (1991-1995)	15.0	12.5	10.0	10.0	12.0	11.90
Cauliflower (1994-199u8)	12.0	13.3	12.0	13.3	13.0	12.72
Celery	25.0	26.0	26.0	22.0	23.0	24.40
Corn, sweet	3.1	2.8	3.8	5.5	4.3	3.90
Cucumber	12.5	12.5	12.3	14.3	14.3	13.18
Daikon	11.4	10.0	9.0	8.9	9.7	9.80
Dasheen (1993-1997)	21.4	15.7	18.6	14.3	19.0	17.80
Eggplant	18.8	21.7	21.4	24.0	20.0	21.18
Ginger Root	44.0	50.0	46.0	50.0	50.0	48.00
Lettuce, head	11.0	10.0	8.8	8.7	8.6	9.42
Lettuce, Romaine (1995-1999)	9.2	9.7	11.5	15.0	11.2	11.32
Lotus Root (1987-1991)	4.1	6.3	9.0	6.7	7.5	6.72
Onions, dry	9.2	13.0	11.0	12.6	18.0	12.76
Onions, green	9.0	8.3	8.9	10.0	11.7	9.58
Parsley (1988-1992)	12.4	11.2	12.8	12.0	11.0	11.88
Peas, Chinese (1993-1997)	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.00
Peppers, green	10.0	17.6	15.0	14.0	14.8	14.28
Potato, sweet	10.0	10.0	8.5	9.6	8.2	9.26
Pumpkin	6.9	11.0	10.0	11.3	11.4	10.12
Radish	10.7	10.0	8.7	10.0	10.0	9.88
Squash, oriental	12.0	16.0	20.0	24.0	25.0	19.40
Squash, Italian	7.0	8.8	10.6	12.2	11.3	9.98
Taro, Chinese	5.0	3.3	3.7	5.0	10.0	5.40
Tomato	30.0	34.0	40.0	33.0	30.2	33.44
Watermelon	20.0	20.0	20.0	22.5	20.2	20.54

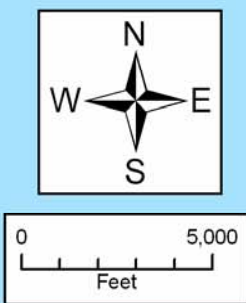
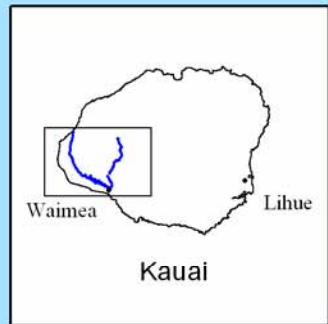
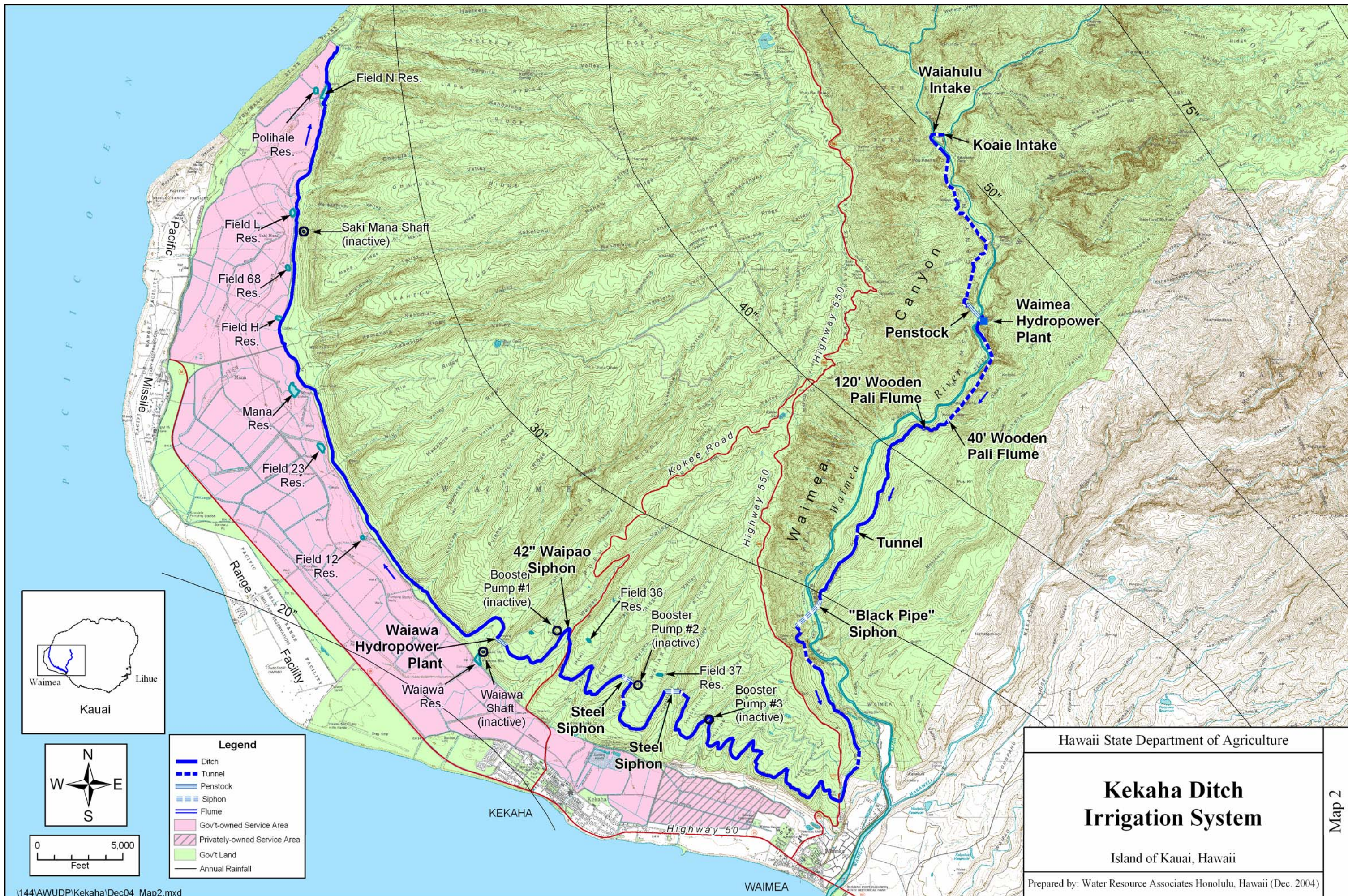
\*For crops showing years in parenthesis, the average is based on these years, inasmuch as these crops are actively grown, but no data is available since then.

Source of Data: HDOA/HASS, Statistics of Hawaii Agriculture





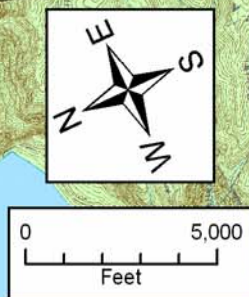
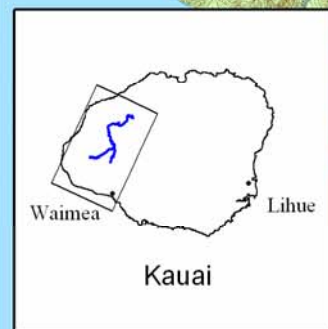
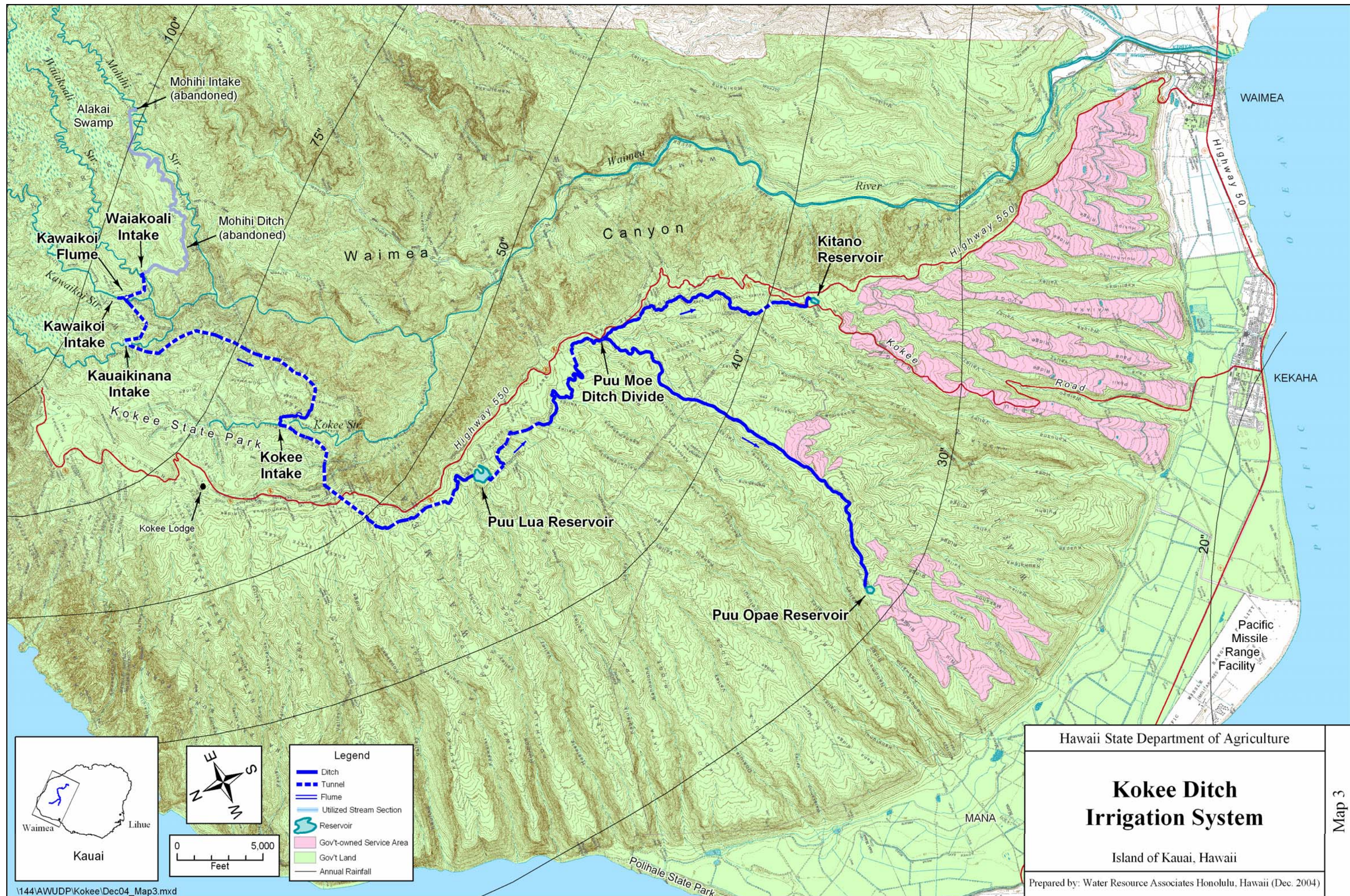




Legend	
	Ditch
	Tunnel
	Penstock
	Siphon
	Flume
	Gov't-owned Service Area
	Privately-owned Service Area
	Gov't Land
	Annual Rainfall

Hawaii State Department of Agriculture	
<h1>Kekaha Ditch Irrigation System</h1>	
Island of Kauai, Hawaii	
Prepared by: Water Resource Associates Honolulu, Hawaii (Dec. 2004)	





Legend	
	Ditch
	Tunnel
	Flume
	Utilized Stream Section
	Reservoir
	Gov't-owned Service Area
	Gov't Land
	Annual Rainfall

Hawaii State Department of Agriculture

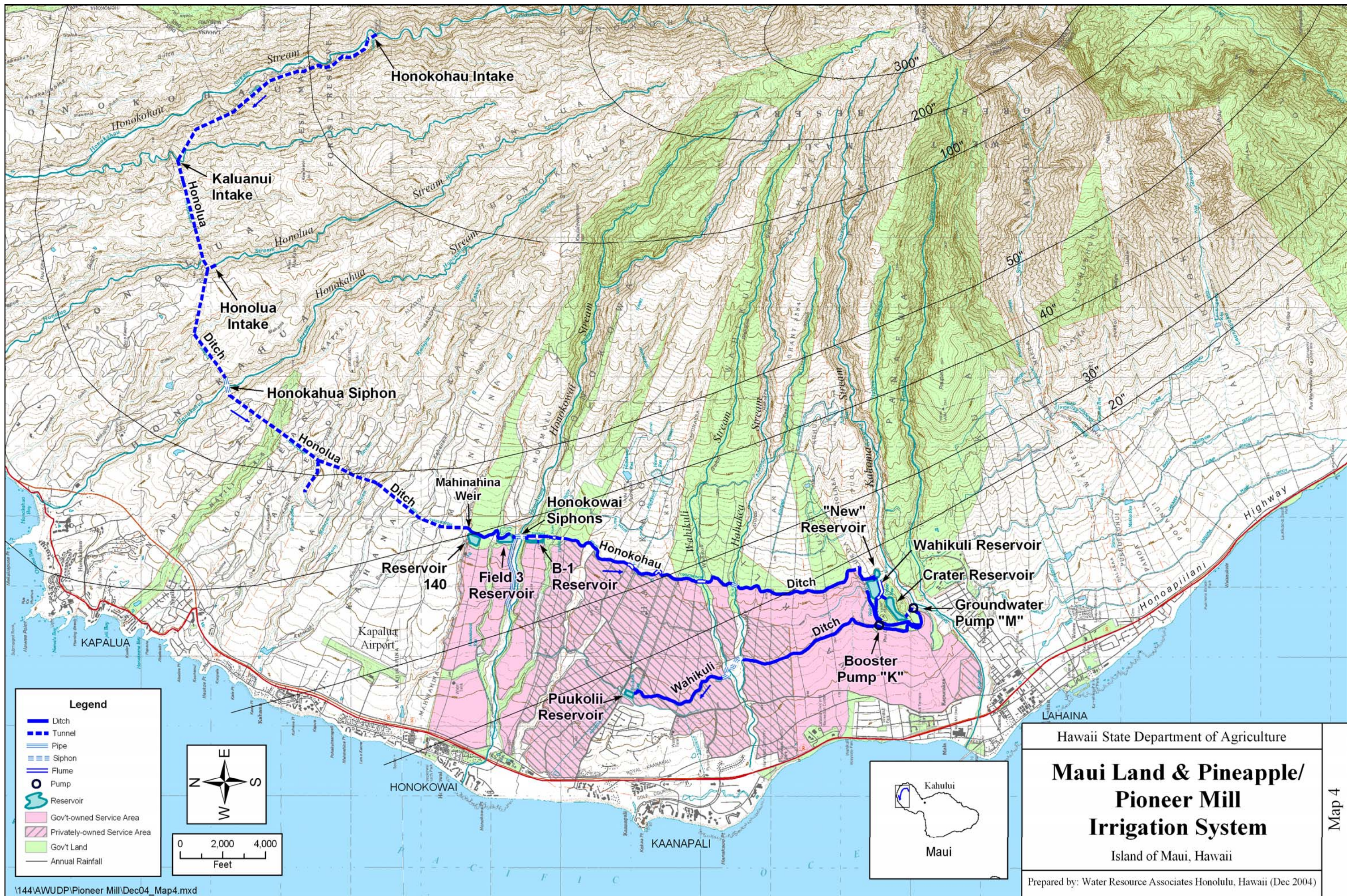
**Kokee Ditch  
Irrigation System**

Island of Kauai, Hawaii

Prepared by: Water Resource Associates Honolulu, Hawaii (Dec. 2004)

Map 3

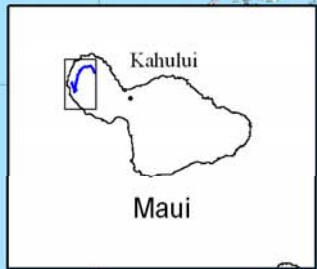




**Legend**

- Ditch
- Tunnel
- Pipe
- Siphon
- Flume
- Pump
- Reservoir
- Gov't-owned Service Area
- Privately-owned Service Area
- Gov't Land
- Annual Rainfall

0 2,000 4,000  
Feet



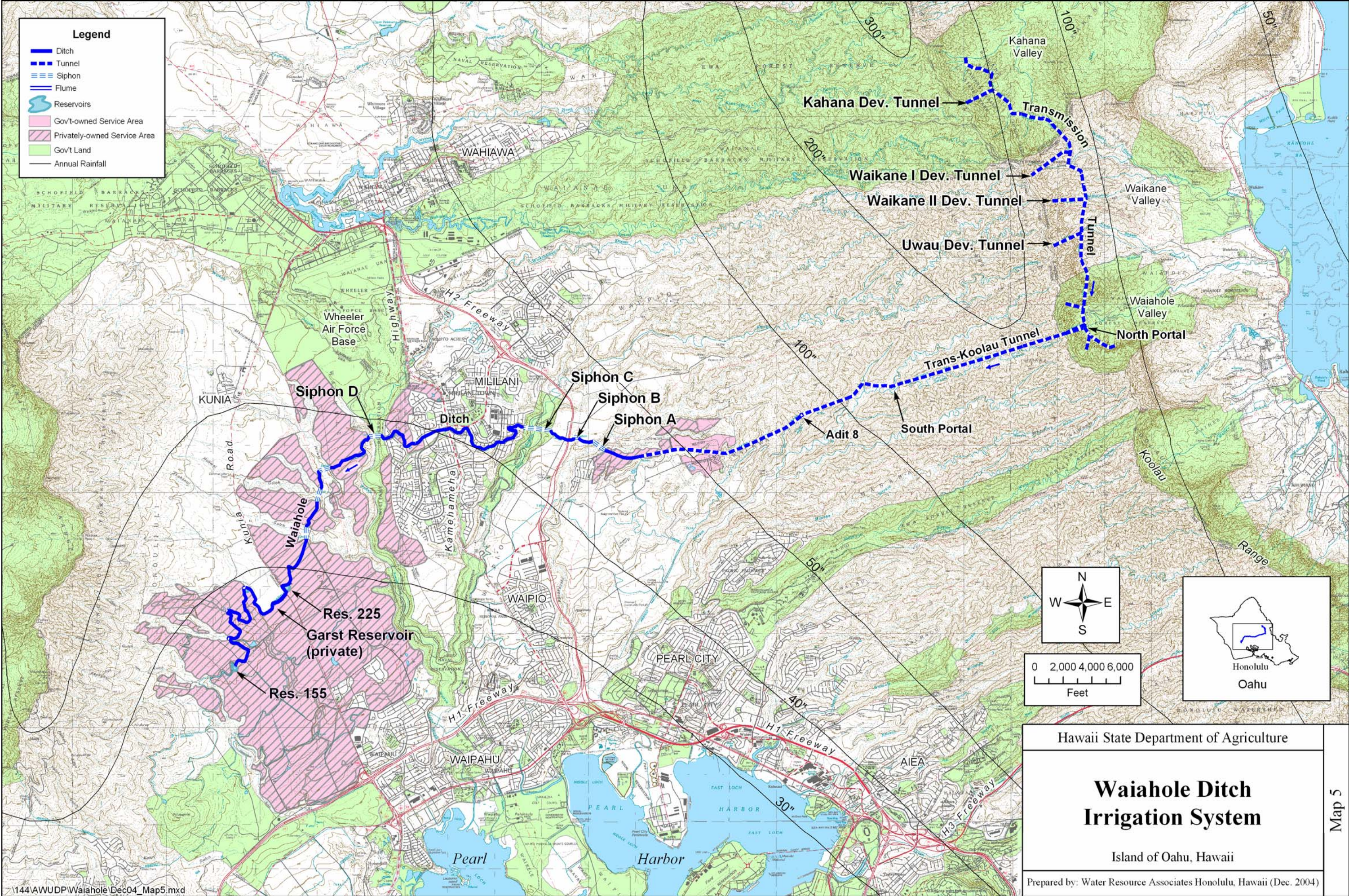
Hawaii State Department of Agriculture

**Maui Land & Pineapple/  
Pioneer Mill  
Irrigation System**

Island of Maui, Hawaii

Prepared by: Water Resource Associates Honolulu, Hawaii (Dec 2004)





Hawaii State Department of Agriculture	
<b>Waiahole Ditch Irrigation System</b>	
Island of Oahu, Hawaii	
Prepared by: Water Resource Associates Honolulu, Hawaii (Dec. 2004)	







